



THE LIBRARY
OF
THE UNIVERSITY
OF CALIFORNIA
LOS ANGELES



2 5

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY

AN INDUCTIVE METHOD

SEVENTH EDITION

WILLIAM R. HARPER, PH. D.

PROFESSOR OF SEMITIC LANGUAGES IN YALE COLLEGE; PRINCIPAL OF THE SCHOOLS
OF THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW

CHICAGO
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
1886

COPYRIGHT 1886 BY
AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW
CHICAGO.

TO THOSE
WHO HAVE STUDIED OR WHO SHALL STUDY
IN THE SCHOOLS OF
THE INSTITUTE OF HEBREW
THIS VOLUME IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED

PREFACE TO THE SIXTH EDITION.

The first edition of the *ELEMENTS* was issued in July, 1881; the second, in October, 1882; the third, in February, 1883; the fourth, in November, 1883; the fifth, in November, 1884. All these editions, the first excepted, were printed from one set of plates, with only such changes and additions, from time to time, as the use of the same plates would permit. The peculiar circumstances of publication explained, although they could not excuse, the incomplete, and often imperfect, treatment accorded in these editions to very many of the subjects. While the present edition lays no claim to completeness, or to freedom from error, it will certainly be found more nearly complete and perfect than preceding editions. The author can only regret that regular and special duties of a most exacting nature, have not permitted him to give that amount of time, or that attention to the preparation of the book, which justice to the subject, to those who may use the book, and to himself, demanded.

The present edition, which contains nearly one hundred additional pages, and is entirely re-written, differs considerably from the former editions, and radically from other grammars now in common use. Some of the distinguishing features of the grammar deserve, perhaps, special mention:

1) For the purpose, not of aiding the beginner to pronounce, but of teaching the exact force and value of the several consonant- and vowel-sounds, a minute system of transliteration has been employed, by which the attention of the student is directed from the very beginning to the details of the vowel-system. Too little, by far, is made in Hebrew study, of the vowel-system, without a correct knowledge of which all effort is merely groping in darkness.

2) A tolerably exhaustive treatment, more complete perhaps than any that has yet appeared in English, is given of the various vowel-sounds. Each sound is treated separately, the laws which regulate its occurrence and the grammatical forms in which it appears being carefully noted.

3) Certain important distinctions, not heretofore generally recognized by American teachers, are indicated throughout the grammar; e. g., (*a*)

the tone-long é (ֵ), heightened from ä, which is seen in Segholates, in הִ"ל Imperfects and Participles, and elsewhere; (b) the naturally long e (ֵ) contracted from ay, which occurs in plural nouns before the pronominal suffixes הָ, הַ, and in certain Imperfects before נָה; (c) the ô obscured from â, as distinguished from the ô=aw.

4) Instead of adopting a new Paradigm-word for each class of weak verbs, the verb קטל is retained, with such variation as the particular weak verb under consideration demanded; e. g., יעטל, for the פ' guttural verb. קטט, for the ע"ע verb, קהל, for the ו"ו verb. There can be no objection to this method. Many grammarians have adopted it in the treatment of noun-formation. Experience has shown that, in this way, men learn the verb more rapidly and more thoroughly.

5) In the treatment of the strong verb, the student is referred, in every case, to the primary form or ground-form from which the form in use has arisen in accordance with the phonetic laws of the language. That treatment which starts with stems having the form which occurs in the Perf. 3 m. sg., or Impf. 3 m. sg., is, at the same time, unscientific and unsatisfactory. The bugbear of Hebrew grammar is the weak verb. Nor will it be otherwise so long as the effort is made to explain the forms of weak verbs from those of the strong verb. How absurd, for example, to derive יקום from a form like יקטל; but how simple to derive it from a form like יקטל, the ground-form of יקטל. Together with the form in use, the student should learn also the primary form from which the usual form is derived. This method will furnish a knowledge of the language, which will be not only more scientific, but also more lasting.

6) Particular attention is given to the subject of noun-formation, and on this is based the treatment of noun-inflection. The same method which would teach the primary forms of verbal stems, will also teach the primary forms of noun-stems.

7) That fiction of Hebrew grammarians, the connecting-vowel, has been practically discarded. The Hebrew has no connecting-vowels. The vowels incorrectly called connecting-vowels are the relics of old case- or stem-endings. These case- or stem-endings, summarily disposed of in current grammars under the head of "paragogic" vowels, are restored to the position which their existence and occurrence demand.

But it is asked, What has a beginner to do with all this? Why should a grammar which proposes only to consider the "elements" of the language, take up these subjects? While this may do for specialists, of what service is it to him who studies Hebrew only for exegetical purposes? Our reply is this:—

1) The experiment of teaching men something about Hebrew grammar, of giving them only a superficial knowledge. has been tried for half a century; and it has failed. Men instructed in this manner take no interest in the study, learn little or nothing of the language, and forget, almost before it is learned, the little that they may have acquired. If for no other reason, the adoption of a new system is justified by the lamentable failure of the old to furnish any practical results.

2) Those who take up the study of Hebrew are men, not children. Why should they not learn, as they proceed, the explanation of this or that fact? Why should the student be told that the Infinitive Construct (קָטַל) is formed from the Absolute (קָטַל) by rejecting the pretonic *qāmēç*? Is it not better that he should learn at once that the *ō* of the Construct is from *ū*, while the *ô* of the Absolute is from *â*, and thus be enabled to grasp all the more firmly those two great phonetic laws of the language, *heightening* and *obscuration*?

3) The best way, *always*, to learn a thing is the right way, even if, at first, it is more difficult. If there *is* a difference between the *ō* of the Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive Construct on the one hand, and the *ô* of the Infinitive Absolute and Participles on the other, what is gained by passing over it in silence?

4) In order to learn any subject, the student must be interested in that subject. Is he not more likely to be interested in an accurate, scientific treatment, than in an arbitrary, superficial treatment?

The treatment adopted in the *ELEMENTS* is an inductive one, so far as it was possible to make it such. In the discussion of each subject there is first given sufficient data, either in the way of words taken from the text, or of Paradigms, to form a basis for the work. The words cited are from the early chapters of Genesis, with which the student is supposed to be familiarizing himself, as the subjects are being taken up. Where these chapters furnished no suitable example, a word is taken from some other book, the chapter and verse being cited in each case. It is intended that the student shall feel in all his work that he is dealing with the actual facts of the language, and not with hypothetical forms. After the presentation of the "facts," the principles taught by these facts are stated as concisely as possible. While the book is an elementary treatise, and for this reason, does not aim to take up the exceptions and anomalies of the language, it will be found to contain a treatment of all that is essential, and to include everything of importance which can be classified. In the treatment of the strong and weak verbs, a list is given under each class of the more important verbs be-

longing to this class. This list may be used as an exercise, or merely for handy reference.

The author lays no claim to originality so far as concerns the material employed; there is indeed little room for originality in this line. In the matter, however, of arrangement, and of statement, he confidently believes that a kind of help is here afforded the student which can not be found elsewhere.

In the work of preparation, the best and latest authorities have been freely used. Special acknowledgement is due the grammars of Bickell, Gesenius (Kautzsch) and Davidson; but valuable aid has been received from those of Green, Nordheimer, Kalisch, Land, Ewald, Olshausen, König, Stade, and Böttcher.

For his assistance in the preparation of the manuscript for the printer, and for many valuable suggestions, the author is indebted to Mr. Frederic J. Gurney, of Morgan Park. He desires also to express his thanks to Mr. C. E. Crandall, of Milton, Wis., for aid rendered by him in the verification of references and in the revision of the proof-sheets, and to Rev. John W. Payne, of Morgan Park, Ill., for the skill and care exhibited in the typographical finish and accuracy of the book. He is under obligations, still further, to Professors C. R. Brown, of Newton Centre, S. Burnham, of Hamilton, E. L. Curtis, of Chicago, and F. B. Denio, of Bangor, for useful suggestions and corrections.

It is generally conceded that in America we are on the eve of a great revival in the department of Semitic study. It is the author's hope that this volume may contribute something toward this greatly needed awakening. Trusting that the new edition may be received with the same favor as those which have preceded it, and that its shortcomings will be as far as possible overlooked, he places the book, although with many misgivings, in the hands of those who favor the Inductive Method.

MORGAN PARK, ILL., Sept. 1, 1885.

W. R. H.

NOTE TO THE SEVENTH EDITION.

In this edition the changes from the preceding edition are inconsiderable. A few typographical errors have been corrected. It was intended to publish with it an index. The short time allowed for the preparation of the edition, however, has rendered this impossible.

For the kind reception which the book has received at the hands of all who have used it, the author is deeply grateful.

NEW HAVEN, CONN., Aug. 1st, 1886.

W. R. H.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.

Sec.	I. THE LETTERS.	Page
1.	Alphabet.....	13
2.	Remarks on the Pronunciation of Letters.....	14
3.	Remarks on the Forms of Letters.....	14, 15
4.	The Classification of Letters.....	15
II. VOWELS.		
5.	The Vowel-Signs.....	16
6.	The Vowel-Letters.....	17
7.	The Classification of the Vowel-Sounds.....	18
8.	The Names of the Vowels.....	19
9.	Simple and Compound Sewa.....	19
10.	Initial and Medial Sewa.....	19, 20
11.	The Syllable-Divider.....	20
III. OTHER POINTS.		
12.	Daghes-Lene.....	21
13.	Daghes-Forte.....	21, 22
14.	Omission of Daghes-Forte.....	22
15.	Kinds of Daghes-Forte.....	22, 23
16.	Mappiq and Raphe.....	23
17.	Maqqeph.....	23
18.	Methegh.....	24
19.	Qeri and Kethibh.....	24, 25
IV. THE ACCENTS.		
20.	The Place of the Accent.....	25
21.	Shifting of the Tone.....	26
22.	The Table of Accents.....	26, 27
23.	Remarks on the Table of Accents.....	27
24.	The Consecution of the more common Accents.....	28, 29
25.	A Table showing the Consecution of the Accents.....	29, 30
V. SYLLABLES.		
26.	Kinds of Syllables.....	31
27.	Syllabication.....	31
28.	Quantity of the Vowel in Syllables.....	31, 32
VI. EUPHONY OF VOWELS.		
29.	Short Vowels.....	32, 33
30.	Naturally Long Vowels.....	33-36
31.	Tone-Long Vowels.....	37-39
32.	Tone-Short Vowels.....	39-41
33.	The A-Class Vowels.....	41
34.	The I-Class Vowels.....	41, 42

Sec.	Page
35. The U-Class Vowels.....	42
36. Changes of Vowels.....	42-45
36 <i>b</i> . Tables of Vowel-Changes.....	45, 46
37. New Vowels.....	46, 47
38. Pause.....	47

VII. EUPHONY OF CONSONANTS.

39. Assimilation.....	48
40. Rejection.....	48, 49
41. Addition, Transposition, Commutation.....	49
42. The Peculiarities of Gutturals.....	49-51
43. The Weakness of \aleph and $\ale�$	51, 52
44. The Weakness of \beth and \beth'	52-54

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. INSEPARABLE PARTICLES.

45. The Article.....	57
46. He Interrogative.....	58
47. The Inseparable Prepositions.....	58, 59
48. The Preposition \beth	59
49. Waw Conjunctive.....	59

IX. PRONOUNS.

50. The Personal Pronoun.....	60, 61
51. Pronominal Suffixes.....	61, 62
52. The Demonstrative Pronoun.....	62, 63
53. The Relative Pronoun.....	63
54. The Interrogative Pronoun.....	63, 64

X. THE STRONG VERB.

55. Roots.....	65
56. Classes of Verbs.....	65, 66
57. Inflection.....	66, 67
58. The Simple Verb-Stem (Qal).....	67
59. Intensive Verb-Stems.....	68, 69
60. Causative Verb-Stems.....	69, 70
61. The Ordinary Passive-Stem.....	70
62. General View of the Verb-Stems.....	71
63. The Qal Perfect (Active).....	72, 73
64. The Qal Perfect (Stative).....	73
65. The Remaining Perfects.....	74
66. The Qal Imperfect (Active).....	75, 76
67. The Qal Imperfect (Stative).....	76
68. The Remaining Imperfects.....	77, 78
69. The Imperatives.....	79
70. The Infinitives.....	80, 81
71. The Participles.....	81, 82
72. Special Forms of the Imperfect and Imperative.....	82, 83
73. The Perfect and Imperfect with Waw Consecutive.....	83-85
74. The Verb with Suffixes.....	85-89
75. General View of the Strong Verb.....	89
76. The Most Common Strong Verbs.....	90

XI. THE WEAK VERB.

77. Weak Verbs.....	91
78. Verbs \beth Guttural.....	92, 93
79. The Most Common \beth Guttural Verbs.....	93, 94
80. Verbs \beth' Guttural.....	94, 95
81. The Most Common \beth' Guttural Verbs.....	95, 96
82. Verbs \beth'' Guttural.....	96, 97

Sec.	Page
83. The Most Common \aleph Guttural Verbs.....	98
83b. Verbs Containing Two Gutturals.....	98
84. Verbs Pe Nun (\aleph^{N}).....	98, 99
85. The Most Common \aleph^{P} Verbs.....	100
86. Verbs 'Ayin Doubled (\aleph^{Y}).....	100-103
87. The Most Common \aleph^{W} Verbs.....	103
88. Verbs Pe 'Aleph (\aleph^{A}).....	104
89. The \aleph^{A} Verbs.....	104
90. Verbs Pe Waw (\aleph^{W}).....	104-106
91. The Most Common \aleph^{Y} Verbs.....	106, 107
92. Verbs Pe Yodh (\aleph^{Y}).....	107, 108
93. The Pe Yodh (\aleph^{Y}) Verbs.....	108
94. Verbs 'Ayin Waw (\aleph^{W}).....	108-112
95. The Most Common Verbs 'Ayin Waw (\aleph^{W}).....	112
96. Verbs 'Ayin Yodh (\aleph^{Y}).....	113
97. The 'Ayin Yodh (\aleph^{Y}) Verbs.....	113
98. Verbs Lamedh 'Aleph (\aleph^{L}).....	114, 115
99. The Most Common Verbs Lamedh 'Aleph (\aleph^{L}).....	115
100. Verbs \aleph^{L} or \aleph^{L} , called \aleph^{L}	116-118
101a. The Most Common Verbs Lamedh He (\aleph^{L}).....	118, 119
101b. Verbs Lamedh He (\aleph^{L}) and, at the same time, 'P or 'Y Guttural.....	119
102. Verbs Doubly Weak.....	119-121
103. Defective and Kindred Verbs.....	121, 122
104. A Comparative View of the Strong and Weak Verbs.....	122-124

XII. NOUNS.

105. The Inflection of Nouns.....	125
106. Nouns with One, Originally Short, Formative Vowel.....	125-127
107. Nouns with Two, Originally Short, Formative Vowels.....	127, 128
108. Nouns with one Short and one Long Formative Vowel.....	128, 129
109. Nouns with one Long and one Short Formative Vowel.....	129
110. Nouns with the Second Radical Reduplicated.....	129, 130
111. Nouns with the Third Radical Reduplicated.....	131
112. Nouns with \aleph , \aleph and ' Prefixed.....	131
113. Nouns with \aleph Prefixed.....	132, 133
114. The Signification of Nouns with \aleph Prefixed.....	133
115. Nouns Formed by Prefixing \aleph	133, 134
116. Nouns formed by means of Affixes.....	134
117. Nouns Having Four or Five Radicals.....	134, 135
118. Compound Nouns.....	135
119. Nouns Formed from Other Nouns.....	135
120. The Formation of Noun-Stems.....	136
121. The Formation of Cases.....	136-138
122. Affixes for Gender and Number.....	138-140
123. The Absolute and Construct States.....	140-142
124. The Pronominal Suffixes.....	142-144
125. Stem-Changes in the Inflection of Nouns.....	144-147
126. Classification of Noun-Stems.....	147, 148
127. Nouns of the First Class.....	148-150
128. Nouns of the Second Class.....	151, 152
129. Nouns of the Third Class.....	152, 153
130. Nouns of the Fourth and Fifth Classes.....	153, 154
131. Feminine Nouns.....	154-156
132. Irregular Nouns.....	156, 157
133. Numerals.....	158, 159

XIII. SEPARATE PARTICLES.

134. Adverbs.....	160
135. Prepositions.....	161
136. Conjunctions.....	161, 162
137. Interjections.....	162

CONTENTS.

PARADIGMS.

	Page
Paradigm A.—The Personal Pronoun and Pronominal Suffixes.....	164, 165
Paradigm B.—The Strong Verb.....	166, 167
Paradigm C.—Strong Verb with Suffixes.....	168, 169
Paradigm D.—Verb Pe (ׁ) Guttural.....	170
Paradigm E.—Verb 'Ayin Guttural.....	171
Paradigm F.—Verb Lamedh (׃) Guttural.....	172
Paradigm G.—Verb Pe Nun (ׂ).....	173
Paradigm H.—Verb 'Ayin Doubled (׃׃).....	174, 175
Paradigm J.—Verb Pe 'Aleph (ׁׂ).....	176
Paradigm I.—Verbs Pe Yodh (ׁ׃) and Pe Waw (ׁׂ).....	176, 177
Paradigm K.—Verb 'Ayin Waw (ׁ׃׃) and 'Ayin Yodh (ׁ׃׃).....	178, 179
Paradigm L.—Verb Lamedh He (׃׃).....	180, 181
Paradigm M.—Verb Lamedh 'Aleph (׃ׁ).....	182

PART FIRST—ORTHOGRAPHY.



I. The Letters.

1. ALPHABET.

Sign.	Equivalent.	Name.	Num. Value.	Sign.	Equivalent.	Name.	Num. Value.
1	א	'Ā-lēph	1	12	ל	Lā-mēdh	30
2	ב	bh, b	2	13	מ	Mēm	40
3	ג	gh, g	3	14	נ	Nûn	50
4	ד	dh, d	4	15	ס	Šā-mēkh	60
5	ה	h	5	16	ע	'Ā-yîn	70
6	ו	w	6	17	פ	ph, p	80
7	ז	Ză-yîn	7	18	צ	Çā-dhē	90
8	ח	Ĥêth	8	19	ק	Qôph	100
9	ט	Têth	9	20	ר	Rês	200
10	י	Yôdh	10	21	ש	Šîn, Sîn	300
11	כ	kh, k	20	22	ת	Tāw	400

1. The Hebrew language has twenty-two letters; these are consonants and are written from right to left.

2. The vowels in the "names" of the letters, given above, are sounded according to the English equivalents given in § 5.

3. The equivalent of each sign is the initial letter of its name.

2. REMARKS ON THE PRONUNCIATION OF LETTERS.

1. אַת = 'ēth (1:1);¹ הָאָרֶץ = hā-'ā-rēç (1:1); אֱלֹהִים = 'ēlô-hîm (1:1); תְּהוֹם = th'ôhm (1:2).
2. עַל = 'äl (1:2); עָרַב = 'ē-rēbh (1:5); רָקִיעַ = rā-qî(ä)' (1:6).
3. אָחַד = 'é-hādh (1:5); חָשַׁךְ = ḥō-sēkh (1:2); מִרְחַפֵּת = m'rā-ḥé-phēth (1:2).
4. קָרָא = qā-rā' (1:5); כִּי = kî (1:4); בָּקַר = bō-qēr (1:5).
5. טוֹב = ṭôbh (1:4); מִתְחַת = mît-tā-ḥāth (1:7); הֶקְטַן = ḥäq-qā-tôn (1:16).
6. בְּרֵאשִׁית = b'rē-'šîth (1:1); וַיַּעַשׂ = wäy-yä-'äs (1:7); חָשַׁךְ = ḥō-sēkh (1:2).
7. עֵץ = 'ēç (1:11); תּוֹצֵא = tō-çē' (1:12); יְסוֹנָר = y'sō-gōr (2:21).
8. וְאֵת = w'ēth (1:1); וְבָהּ = wā-bhō-hû (1:2); וְרוּחַ = w'rû(ä)ḥ (1:2).

1. א (') is a "soft breathing," like *h* in *hour*; ה (h) is a "rough breathing," like *h* in *how*.

2. ע (') is a sound peculiar to the Semitic, and is so difficult of utterance that no attempt is made to reproduce it.²

3. ח (ḥ) is a deep guttural, pronounced like *ch* in the German *Buch*.

4. ק (q) is a *k*-sound (not like our *qu*), but pronounced lower down in the throat than כ (k).

5. ט (ṭ) is pronounced with the tip of the tongue touching the palate, while, in the pronunciation of ת (t), the tip of the tongue touches the teeth.³

6. שׁ (š) is pronounced like the English *sh*; שׂ (s) is an ordinary *s*-sound.

7. צ (ç) is a sharp *s*-sound, but the traditional *ts*-sound may well be given it for the sake of distinction; ס (ç) is not to be distinguished in sound from שׂ (s).

8. ו (w) is pronounced like *w* in *water*, and not like our *v*.

3. REMARKS ON THE FORMS OF LETTERS.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא אֱלֹהִים אֶת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת
2. כִּי (1:4) } אֱלֹהִים (1:1) } פְּנִי (1:2) } פְּנִי (1:2) } תּוֹצֵא (1:12) }
- חָשַׁךְ (1:2) } הַמָּיִם (1:2) } בֵּין (1:4) } עוֹף (1:20) } עֵץ (1:11) }

¹ The chapter and verse in Genesis, in which a given word is found, are thus indicated; 1:1—meaning chapter 1, verse 1; 2:3—meaning chapter 2, verse 3, etc.

² ע had originally two sounds: (1) that of a sharp guttural (related to א, as ח to ה); (2) that of a vibrating palatal sound (cf. the French *r*).

³ In ordinary practice, ט and ת are scarcely, if at all, to be distinguished.

3. כּוֹכְבִים (1:16); בְּרִית (1:28), פְּנֵי (1:2); דָּרַךְ (3:24); הִיתָה (1:2), חִשָּׁךְ (1:2); וַיְהִי (1:3); בֵּין (1:4); זָרַע (1:11); טוֹב (1:4); מִים (1:2); יִסְגֵר (2:21), יוֹם (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6); תּוֹצֵא (1:12); חִשָּׁךְ (1:4), עֵשֶׁב (1:11).

1. Words are written from right to left, and may not be divided; when it is necessary to fill out a line, certain letters (א, ה, ל, ס, ת) are extended.

2. Five letters (כ, מ, נ, פ, צ) have two forms; the second (ך, ם, ן, ף, ץ) is used at the end of words.

3. Certain letters, very similar in form, are to be carefully distinguished: ב, כ; ג, ן; ד, ך; ה, ח; ו, י; ז, ן; ט, ם; ן, ף; ן, ץ; ע, ש.

4. THE CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1.	2.	3.	
Labials.... ב, ו, מ, פ	Weak.. { א, ה, ו, י, ע, ח, ה, א	Serviles..... א	
Dentals } or } Sibilants } ז, ם, צ, ש		Medium { ל, מ, נ, ר, ז, ם, צ, ש	כ, ו, ה, ב ת, ש, ג, מ, ל
Linguals.... ד, ט, ל, נ, ת	Strong.. { פ, ב, כ, ן, ט, ת, ד		Radicals..... ג
Palatals.... ג, י, כ, ק		ס, ט, ח, ז, ד ר, ק, צ, פ, ע	
Gutturals... א, ה, ח, ע (ר is treated as a guttural.)			

The letters may be classified according to (1) their organic formation, (2) their strength, (3) their function:

1. According to their organic formation:—(1) Labials, (2) Dentals, or Sibilants, (3) Linguals, (4) Palatals, (5) Gutturals.

2. According to their strength:—(1) The *weak* letters suffer or occasion many changes in the formation or inflection of words; (2) the *medium* suffer or occasion a few changes; (3) the *strong* suffer or occasion no changes.

Note.—In ordinary usage, the *medium* are classified with the *strong*; ר, however, is more frequently classified with the *weak*.

3. According to their function:—(1) The *Serviles* are used as prefixes and suffixes in the formation and inflection of words; (2) the *Radicals* are found only in roots.

6. THE VOWEL-LETTERS.

Before the introduction¹ of vowel-signs (§ 5.), certain feeble consonants, א, ה, ו, י, were sometimes used to indicate the vowel-sounds, and hence were called *vowel-letters* :—

1. קאם² = qâm ; היתה = hā-y^ʿthā (1:2) ; חיה = ḥăy-yā (1:20).
2. תהו = thō-hû (1:2) ; רוח = rû(ă)ḥ (1:2) ; היו = hā-yû (1:15) ; אור = 'ôr (1:3) ; טוב = ṭôbh (1:4) ; יום = yôm (1:5).
3. אלהים = 'êlô-hîm (1:1) ; ראשית = rē-šîth (1:1) ; שלישי = š'li-šî (1:13) ; פני = p^ʿnê (1:2) ; שני = š^ʿnê (1:16) ; בין = bîn (1:4).
4. יהיה = yîh-yé (1:29) ; נקוה = mîq-wê (1:10) ; אהלה = 'ô-h^ʿlô (12:8).

1. The guttural, or *a*-sound, was indicated, when medial, by the guttural א; when final, by the guttural ה.

Note 1.—Medial *a* (ā or â) was indicated rarely; final ā was generally, though not uniformly, indicated.³

Note 2.—The letter א, when the final letter of a root, does not belong here; since, in this case, it is not a vowel-letter, but has merely lost its consonantal character.

2. The labial sounds, û and ô, were indicated by the labial ו.

Note.—Medial û and ô were generally indicated; final û and ô were always indicated.

3. The palatal sounds, î and ê, were indicated by the palatal י.

Note.—Medial î and ê were generally indicated; final î and ê were always indicated.

4. The sounds é (§ 31. 2), ê and ô, when final, were frequently indicated by the breathing ה.

Note 1.—Only *long* vowels were thus indicated, and, with but few exceptions, besides ā, only the naturally long (§ 30. 1-6) vowels.

Note 2.—Vowels indicated thus are said to be written *fully*; when not thus indicated, they are said to be written *defectively*.

Note 3.—Briefly stated, the use of the vowel-letters may thus be put: The vowels î and ê, medial and final, are represented by.....י. The vowels û and ô, medial and final, are represented by.....ו. Final vowels, except î and û, are represented by.....ה.

Note 4.—In the later books of the Old Testament the *full* writing is more common than in the earlier books, the *tone-long* vowels (§ 31.) being often thus represented.

¹ These signs were introduced between the sixth and eighth centuries A. D.

² Hos. 10:14.

³ Cf. קִלְיָ (3:10); אֶקְלֵי (3:11).

8. THE NAMES OF THE VOWELS.

The following table presents the arrangement of the vowel-sounds according to their quantity (§ 7. 2.), and at the same time gives the technical name of each sound.

Class.	Long.		Short.		Half.	
A-Class.	â, ā	Qāmēç	ä	Päthäh	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	é	Š'ghôl			ä	Hätēph-Päthäh
I-Class.	î	Hirēç	ÿ	Hirēç	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	ê, ē	Cērê	ě	Š'ghôl	ē	Hätēph-Š'ghôl
U-Class.	û	Šûrēç	ű	Qıbbûç	ē	Simple Š'wâ
	ô, ô	Hôlēm	ö	Qāmēç-Hätûph	ô	Hätēph-Qāmēç

9. SIMPLE AND COMPOUND Š'WÂ.

1. $\dot{\imath}$ originally $\dot{\imath}$; $\dot{\imath}$ originally $\dot{\imath}$; $\dot{\imath}$ (1:15), but $\dot{\imath}$ (1:6).
2. $\dot{\imath}$ (1:7); $\dot{\imath}$ (2:24); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:1); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:14); $\dot{\imath}$ (2:23).

1. Simple Š'wâ ($\dot{\imath}$) represents the so-called "tone-short" or "half-vowel," which in every case may be traced back to an earlier *full* vowel. (For transliteration and pronunciation see § 5. 6. a.)

2. Compound Š'wâ ($\dot{\imath}$, $\dot{\imath}$, $\dot{\imath}$) is a more audible sound than simple Š'wâ (§ 5. 6. b. c. d.), and is found, instead of simple Š'wâ, chiefly under gutturals.

10. INITIAL AND MEDIAL Š'WÂ.

1. $\dot{\imath}$ (1:1); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:2); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:2); $\dot{\imath}$ (1:20).
2. $\dot{\imath}$ = wă-y'hî (1:3); $\dot{\imath}$ = bĭ-r'qî(ă) (1:15); $\dot{\imath}$ = mĭ-l'û (1:28); $\dot{\imath}$ = bĭ-dh'ghăth (1:28); $\dot{\imath}$ = wă-y'khăl (2:2); $\dot{\imath}$ = 'ô-bh'dhâh (2:15).
3. $\dot{\imath}$ = yă-'zôbh (2:24); $\dot{\imath}$ = lü-q'hâ (2:23); $\dot{\imath}$ = yă-'lé (2:6).

1. The simple Š'wâ, standing under a letter which belongs exclusively to the following syllable, is called *initial*.

2. The simple Š'wâ, standing under a letter which wavers between the preceding and following syllables, appearing to close the former, yet opening the latter, is called *medial*.

3. The compound Š'wâ when preceded by a short vowel is also to be treated as a *medial* Š'wâ.

Remark.—The *medial* Š'wâ will be found *always* to follow a short vowel (cf. § 26. 4.).

11. THE SYLLABLE-DIVIDER.

1. וִיקְרָא = wäy-yîq-râ (1:5); וַיְבַדֵּל = wäy-yäbh-dēl (1:7); מִבְּדִיל = mähb-dil (1:6).

2. a. חֵשֶׁךְ (1:4); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); הַהֶלֶךְ (2:14).

b. אַתְּ = ätt; נַתַּתְּ = nā-thätt; קָטַלְתָּ = qā-tält.

Remark.—בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); וּבֵין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); יוֹם (1:5); רֵאשִׁים (2:10).

The simple Š'wâ (־), aside from its use to indicate a half-vowel (§ 9.), serves also as a syllable-divider, i. e., to separate a syllable, and sometimes a word from that which follows it. When thus used it is not pronounced. It occurs thus:—

1. Under all consonants standing in the *middle* of a word without a vowel or a half-vowel.

2. Under a final letter, when that letter

a. Is Kăph; or

b. Is a consonant containing Dāghēs-forfe, or preceded by another consonant with Š'wâ.

Remark.—The weak letters א, ה, ו, י when quiescent, or used as vowel-letters (§ 6.), do not, of course, receive the syllable-divider Š'wâ.

Note 1.—Š'wâ under an *initial* consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a half-vowel, and *vocal*.

Note 2.—Š'wâ under a final consonant, whether of a word or of a syllable, is always a syllable-divider, and *silent*.

III. Other Points.

12. DĀGHĒŠ-LENE.

1. בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); הִיְתָה (1:2); וַבְּהוֹ (1:2); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); עֵץ פְּרִי (1:11); עַל-פְּנֵי (1:2); בּוֹ פְּרִי (1:29); יִסְגֵר (2:21); מִבְּדִיל (1:6).
2. בְּרֵגַת = bī-dh^eghāth (1:28); לְעֵבֶרָה = l^eʿ-ḥ-bh^edhāh (2:15).
3. רָדוּ בְּרֵגַת (1:27); וַנִּקְבְּהָ בָרָא (1:27); כִּי בְיוֹם (2:17); רָדוּ בְּרֵגַת (1:28); תִּגְעוּ בּוֹ פֶּן (3:3).

1. The letters ב, ג, ד, כ, פ, ת, have two sounds. Their original hard or unaspirated sound (*b, g, d, k, p, t*) is indicated by a point called Dāghēš-lene, which they receive whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel-sound.

Note.—When aspirated they are pronounced: ב = *bh*, as *v*; ד = *dh*, as *th* in *this*; פ = *ph*, as *f* in *fat*; ת = *th*, as *th* in *thin*; ג (= *gh*) and כ (= *kh*) are not in ordinary practice distinguished from ג (= *g*) and כ (= *k*).

2. Since an aspirate without Dāghēš-lene must immediately follow a vowel-sound, a preceding Š^{wā}, in such case, must be vocal and a half-vowel.

3. When by a disjunctive accent (§ 23. 2. *a.*) an aspirate is cut off from whatever may precede it, as at the beginning of a chapter, verse or section of a verse, the aspirate does not immediately follow a vowel and hence takes Dāghēš-lene.

13. DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. הַשְּׁמַיִם = hāšš-šā-mā-yīm (1:1); הַמַּיִם = hām-mā-yīm (1:7); הַיְבֵשָׁה = hāy-yāb-bā-šā (1:9); הַמְּאֹרֶת = hām-m^eʿô-rôth (1:16).
2. הַוָּה = hāw-wā (3:20); מִתְּחִלָּה = mīt-tā-hāth (1:7); הַבְּהֵמָה = hāb-b^ehē-mā (1:25); הַדְּרָעַת = hād-dā-ʿāth (2:17).

1. The doubling of a letter is indicated by a point in its bosom, called Dāghēš-forte. Consonants may be doubled, however, only when they immediately follow a full vowel.

2. The point in Wāw and in the aspirates is always Dāghēš-forte, if preceded by a vowel.

Note 1.—Dāghēš-for^te in an aspirate serves also as Dāghēš-lene, doubling the *hard*, not the *soft*, sound of the aspirate.

Note 2.—A syllable whose final consonant is represented by Dāghēš-for^te is called *sharpened* (§ 26. 3).

Note 3.—A doubled letter is regularly preceded by a short vowel; this is generally a *pure* (§ 29. 1-3) vowel, seldom a deflected (§ 29. 4, 5) vowel.

14. OMISSION OF DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. ויכל (2:2) for ויִכַּל; ויצו (2:16) for ויִצַּו; אַם for אִם (2:24).
2. ויהי (1:3) for ויִהי; חיתו (1:24) for חִיתו; לקחה (2:23) for לִקְחָהּ.
3. האור (1:4) for הַאֹר; החֶשֶׁךְ (1:4) for הַחֲשֵׁךְ; החֶלֶךְ (2:14) for הַחֲלֶךְ.

1. Dāghēš-for^te is *always* omitted from a final vowelless consonant, there being nothing in this case to support the doubling.¹

2. It is often omitted from medial consonants which have only a half-vowel (š'wâ) to support them. (But an *aspirate* may not thus lose Dāghēš-for^te.)

3. It is always omitted from the gutturals, א, ה, ח, ע and ר.

Note 1.—When Dāghēš-for^te is omitted from a guttural and no compensation made for the loss by the heightening (§ 36. 2) of the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš is said to be implied or understood.

Note 2.—Dāghēš may be thus implied in ח, ה and ע, but not in א and ר.

Note 3.—The syllable preceding a consonant in which Dāghēš-for^te is thus implied is *always* a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

15. KINDS OF DĀGHĒŠ-FORTE.

1. כתחת (1:7) for מִן-תַּחַת; יקוו (1:9) for יִנְקֹוו; נתתי (1:29) for נָתַתִּי; מִן-מִנּוֹ (3:22) for מִן-מִנּוֹ; יקח (2:21) for יִלְקַח.
2. יקדש (2:3); יכלו (2:1); כההלך (3:8); חטאת (4:7); כנור (4:21).
3. עשה-פרי (1:12); אעשה-לו (2:18); לקחה-זאת (2:23).
4. הלבן (17:17); הצפינו (Ex. 2:3); מקדש (Ex. 15:17).
5. חרלו (Judg. 5:7); ויחלו (Job 29:21); יצתו (Isa. 33:12).
6. אלה (2:4); למה (4:6); הנה (6:2); [המה].

¹ The only exceptions to this statement are את *thou* (f.), and נתת *thou* (f.) *didst give*.

1. When the doubling represents the combination of two similar, or the assimilation of two dissimilar consonants, the Dāghēš-forte is called *compensative*.

2. When the doubling is characteristic of a grammatical form, the Dāghēš-forte is called *characteristic*.


3. When by its use the initial letter of a word is joined to the final vowel of a preceding word, the Dāghēš-forte is called *conjunctive*.

4. When it is inserted in a consonant with š'wâ, which is preceded by a short vowel, to make the š'wâ audible, the Dāghēš-forte is called *separative*.

5. When the doubling strengthens or emphasizes the final tone-syllable of a section or verse, the Dāghēš-forte is called *emphatic*.

6. When the doubling, in the case of liquids, gives greater firmness to the preceding vowel, the Dāghēš-forte is called *firmative*.

16. MĀPPÎQ AND RĀPHÉ.

 לְמִינוֹ (1:24); לְעִבְרָה (2:15); לְשִׁמְרָה (2:15); לְאִישָׁה (3:6); עֲמָה (3:6); זִרְעָה (3:15).

2. לְמַיִם (1:6); בְּרִנַּת (1:26); לְקַחַה (2:23); וּמַחֲלֵבֶהוּ (4:4); וַיְהַרְגֵהוּ (4:8).

1. Māppîq (מִפִּיק *extender*) is a point placed in final ה, when this letter is used as a consonant, and not as a vowel-letter.

Note.—Māppîq is written in MSS. also in א¹, ו and י.

2. Rāphé (רָפָה *rest*) is a horizontal stroke placed over a letter, to call particular attention to the *absence* of Dāghēš or Māppîq.

17. MĀQQĒPH.

1. עַל-פְּנֵי (1:2); יְהִי-אֹר (1:3); וַיְהִי-עָרֵב (1:5); זִרְעוּ-בוֹ (1:11).

2. אֶת-הָאֹר (1:4); כָּל-נַפְשׁ (1:21); יִמְשַׁלְּבֶךָ (3:16); וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהַר (2:13).

1. Māqqēph (מִקְפָּה *binde*) is a horizontal stroke placed between two words, to indicate that they are to be pronounced together and accented as if they formed but a single word.

2. If the former of two words, joined by Māqqēph, should contain a long vowel in a closed syllable (§ 26. 2), such a vowel must be shortened, or receive Méthčgh (§ 18. 4).

¹ A Mappiq in א is found in printed texts in Gen. 43:26; Lev. 23:17.

18. MÉTHĒGH.

1. וְיִהְיֶה-אֹר (1:3); הִרְקִיעַ (1:7); תִּרְאֶה (1:9); הַכּוֹכָבִים (1:16);
הָאֲרָבַעַם (18:29).
2. הִתְהַ (1:2); שָׂרְצוּ (1:21); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4); בְּהִבְרָאָם (2:4); תֹּאכְלוּ (3:1).
3. הָאֲרָמָה (1:25); נִעַשְׂתָּה (1:26); לַעֲשׂוֹת (2:3); לִקְחָה (2:23); יַעֲשׂוּ (3:7).
4. תִּתְכַּחֶה (4:12); בְּתוֹךְ-הַגֶּן (3:2); עֵץ-הַגֶּן (2:13); וְשֵׁם-הַנְּהַר (4:12).
5. יִהְיֶה (1:29); יִהְיֶה (2:25); בְּהִיּוֹתָם (4:8); יִחְיֶה (17:18); וְחַיָּה (20:7).
6. וַיִּצָּא (4:16); וַיִּשְׁבַּע לּוֹ (24:9); פָּדְנָה אֶרֶם (28:2).

Méthëgh (מֵתֵגַח *bride*) is a perpendicular line placed on the left side of a vowel-point, to indicate that the syllable to which it belongs has a secondary accent.¹ The following are its chief uses:

1. On the second syllable before the tone, but generally on the third, if the second is closed (§ 26. 2).

2. With a long vowel followed by a vocal Š'wâ pretonic.

3. With all vowels before compound Š'wâ.

4. With a long vowel in a closed syllable, before Mäqqēph.

5. With the first syllable of all forms of הִיָּה and הִיָּה in which the ה and ה have Simple (i. e., silent) Š'wâ.

6. With an unaccented ׀ in a final syllable; and to insure the distinct enunciation of a vowel which otherwise might be neglected.

19. Qerî AND Kethîbh.

1. מַחִיֵּאל (4:18); הוֹצֵא (8:17); וַיִּישָׂם (24:33); צִירָה (27:3); כָּגַר (30:11).
2. מַחִיֵּאל הוֹצֵא וַיִּישָׂם צִיר כָּא גָּר
3. מַחִיֵּאל הוֹצֵא וַיִּישָׂם צִירָה כָּגָר
4. הִיא for הוּא; יְהוּה for יְהוָה; אֱלֹהִים for יְהוָה

1. K'thîbh (כְּתִיב *written*) is a term applied to a word as it is *written* in the text, as contrasted with the marginal reading suggested by the Massorites.

2. Q'rî (קָרִי *read*) is a term applied to the marginal *reading* substituted by the Massorites for the textual reading (K'thîbh).

¹ Munah (מ) is sometimes substituted for Methëgh.

3. In such cases the vowel-points given with the K'thîbh (the reading in the text) are intended to be pronounced with the consonants given in the Q'rî (the marginal reading); and if the K'thîbh is pronounced, other vowels, as determined by the nature of the grammatical form, must be used.

4. Some words are *always* read otherwise than as they are written; these receive the pointing of the Q'rî, while the marginal reading is omitted.

IV. The Accents.

20. THE PLACE OF THE ACCENT.¹

1. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); חִשְׁבֵּן (1:2).
2. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); מָקוֹם (1:9); שָׁמַיִם (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); תַּחַת (1:9).
3. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); בָּרָא (1:1); מִבְּרִיל (1:6); יִקְרָא (2:23); מִתְּהִלָּךְ (3:8).
רָקִיעַ (1:6); אַחַר (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מֵאֲבָל (2:9); תִּצְמִיחַ (3:18).
4. אֶרֶץ (1:10); חִשְׁבֵּן (1:2); רֵשָׁא (1:11); שְׂרִיז (1:20); עֵרֶן (2:8).
תְּהוֹ (1:2); עֵרֶב (1:5); עֵשֶׁב (1:11); נִפְשׁ (1:20); אֲבֹן (2:12).

1. The accent or tone may rest on the ultima, in which case the word is called *Mîlrâ'*; or on the penult, in which case the word is called *Mîl'el*; but never on the antepenult.

2. So far as the syllabication of a word is concerned, a closed syllable with a long vowel, or an open syllable with a short vowel, *must* be accented (§ 28. 1. 2).

3. Uninflected words, and words receiving in inflection no endings, are accented on the ultima.

4. Nouns of the class called Segholates, which are really monosyllabic (§ 106.), are accented on the penult, and form the only exception to the principle just stated.

Note 1.—The place of the accent in *inflected* words, involving appendages, must be studied in connection with the subject of verbal and nominal inflection.

Note 2.—The term "accent" is used of the sign marking the syllable which receives the stress of voice; the term "tone" is used of the *stress* of voice.

¹ The place of the accent is indicated in this grammar by the use of the accent ־. Words which are not thus indicated are to be accented on the ultima.

21. SHIFTING OF THE TONE.

1. קָרָא לִילָהּ (1:5); עָשָׂה פְּרִי (1:11); תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם (3:19).
2. אֲנֹכִי (3:10); אָתָּה (3:11); אֲנֹכִי (4:9); אָתָּה (4:11).
3. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיְבָרֶךְ (1:22); וַיַּיָּצֵר (2:7); וַיִּקַּם (4:8).
4. וַאֲכַלְתָּ (3:18); וְהִבִּיתִי (Ex. 3:20); וְהִצַּלְתִּי, וְהוֹצֵאתִי (Ex. 6:6).

1. The tone is often shifted from the ultima to the penult of a word which is followed closely by a monosyllable, or by a dissyllable accented upon the penult.

2. The tone is sometimes shifted in the case of words standing at the end of a clause or section, i. e., *in pause* (§ 38.).

3. Wāw Consecutive with the Imperfect causes shifting of the tone from the ultima to the penult when the latter is an open syllable (§ 73.).

4. Wāw Consecutive with the Perfect often causes shifting of the tone from the penult to the ultima (§ 73.).

22. THE TABLE OF ACCENTS.

I. DISJUNCTIVES.

Class I.—Emperors.

- | | |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1. סְלוּקִים Sillûq אֲ | 3. סְגֻלְתָּא S'ghöltā אֲ |
| 2. אֲתְנַח 'Athnāh אֲ | 4. שְׁלִשְׁלַת Šälšélëth אֲ |

Class II.—Kings.

- | | |
|--|-----------------------------------|
| 5. זִקְנָה קָטוֹן Zāqēph qāṭōn אֲ | 7. רְבִיעַ R'bhî(ä)' אֲ |
| 6. זִקְנָה גְדוֹלָה Zāqēph gādhôl אֲ | |

Class III.—Dukes.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|
| 8. פִּשְׁטָא Pāštā אֲ | 11. תְּבִיר T'bhîr אֲ |
| 9. יְתִיב Y'thibh אֲ | 12. זִרְקָא Zārqu אֲ |
| 10. טִפְחָא Tīphhā אֲ | |

Class IV.—Counts.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 13. גֵּרֶשׁ Gērēš אֲ | 16. פִּזֵּר Pāzēr אֲ |
| 14. גֵּרָשִׁים G'rāšāyīm אֲ | 17. קָרְנֵי פָרָה Qārñé Phārā אֲ |
| 15. לְגֵרְמָה L'ghärmēh ¹ אֲ | 18. תְּלִישָׁא גְדוֹלָה T'līsā Gh'dhōlā אֲ |

¹ Made up of Munah and Pesiq (I).

2. CONJUNCTIVES.

Class V.—Serrants.

19. מֶרְכָּא Mërkā.....	⌘	24. מְהַפְּךָ Mähpăkh.....	⌘
20. מֶרְכָּא כְּפֹלָא Mërkā K'phûlā.....	⌘	25. תְּלִישָׁא קְטַנְהָ T'lišā Q'tännā.....	⌘
21. מוֹנָח Mûnāh.....	⌘	26. יֶרַח בֶּן-יוֹמָיו Yérāh bēn yômô.....	⌘
22. דַּרְגָּא Därgā.....	⌘	27. מְאִילָא M'e'äy-y'lä ¹	⌘
23. קְדָמָא Qădhmā.....	⌘		

23. REMARKS ON THE TABLE OF ACCENTS.

1. The "Accents" were designed to have a threefold use:—

a. To serve as musical notes in the cantillation of the Law and the Prophets in the synagogue;

b. To indicate the tone-syllable (i. e., the syllable which is to be accented) of every word;

c. To show the relation sustained by each word to the other words in a clause or sentence.

2. Every accent is used as a sign of interpunction (§ 23. 1. c.), to separate or join the several words of a sentence:

a. Disjunctives (those numbered 1-18 in the Table) mark a separation.

b. Conjunctives (those numbered 19-27 in the Table) mark a connection.

3. The Disjunctives vary in strength or power, and are accordingly divided into four ranks: Emperors, Kings, Dukes, Counts.

4. Those accents numbered 9 and 18 are *pre*-positive, i. e., written only on the first letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

5. Those accents numbered 3, 8, 12, 25 are *post*-positive, i. e., written only on the last letter of a word, wherever the tone-syllable of that word may be.

6. The *post*-positive accents are repeated whenever their word is accented on the Penult, or has Păthăh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) under the last letter.

7. Šillûq may be distinguished from Méthëgh (§ 18.), Păštā from Qădhmā, and Y'thîbh from Măhpăkh by their position.

¹ Used for Methëgh with words which have Silluq or 'Athnah.

24. THE CONSECUTION OF THE MORE COMMON ACCENTS.

1. הארץ :	Gen. 1:1.		
: המים	Gen. 1:2.		
2. הארץ :	אלהים	Gen. 1:1.	
: המים	: תהום	Gen. 1:2.	
3. קו :	לרקיע	הרקיע	Gen. 1:7.
: על-הארץ :	: וכבשה	: אלהים	Gen. 1:28.

1. Every verse (Pāšûq) is separated from the verse following by the sign ;, called Šôph Pāšûq (*end of the verse*); while the last word of every verse has on its tone-syllable the accent †, called Šillûq, which, in form, is like Méthëgh (§ 18.).

Note.—Since Šillûq always stands on the last tone-syllable of a verse, while Méthëgh never stands on a tone-syllable, they are easily distinguished.

2. If the verse contain *two* primary sections, Šillûq marks the end of the *first*, while the end of the second is indicated by ††, 'Athnāh.

Note 1.—In the study of the accentuation of a verse one must begin with Šillûq, i. e., at the end of the verse.

Note 2.—These accents have only relative power. The pauses marked are logical pauses.

3. If the verse contain *three* primary sections, Šillûq marks the end of the first; 'Athnāh, the end of the second; while the end of the third is indicated by †††, called Š'ghöltā.

Note.—For an explanation of the repetition of ††, see § 23. 6.

4. המים :	אלהים	תהום	וכהו	Gen. 1:2.
: למים :	: כבדיל	: המים	: אלהים	Gen. 1:6.
5. a. הלילה	להבדיל	השמים	Gen. 1:14.	
b. הויבשה	אחר	ויאמר אלהים	Gen. 1:9.	
6. הארץ :	השמים	אלהים	בראשית	Gen. 1:1.
: החשך :	האור	את-האור כ-טוב	Gen. 1:4.	
: אלהים :	אתם	את	הנחש	Gen. 1:28. Gen. 3:14.

4. When a *primary* section is large enough to be divided, or to contain a *secondary* section, the end of this secondary section, whether it stand in the primary section ruled by Šillûq or 'Athnāh, is most frequently marked by ††, called Zāqēph qāṭōn.

5. *a.* In secondary sections containing but a single word, where Zāqēph qātōn would have been expected, Zāqēph gādhôl, $\underline{\text{ז}}$, is generally found instead.

b. A secondary section of less importance than that which is indicated by Zāqēph qātōn is marked by $\overset{\cdot}{\text{ז}}$, called R'bhî(ă)ʾ.

6. The pause required by the rhythm before Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ is marked by a disjunctive ז , called Tiphḥā; that before Š'ghōltā, by ז , called Zārqa.

Note.—For the consecution of the remaining disjunctives see the Table of Consecution of Accents (§ 25.).

7. וְבֵין הַחִשְׁבָּן... (1:4); עַל-פְּנֵי הַמַּיִם... (1:2); וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ... (1:1).

8. קָרָא לִילָה... (1:5); עַל-פְּנֵי תְהוֹם... (1:2); בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים... (1:1).

9. אֲשֶׁר בְּתוֹךְ-הַגִּזְיָן... (3:3); כִּי עֲשִׂיתָ זֹאת... (3:14).

7. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Šillûq is ז , called Mērkā.

8. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies 'Athnāḥ is ז , called Mūnāḥ.

9. The Conjunctive accent which always accompanies Š'ghōltā is likewise Mūnāḥ.

25. A TABLE SHOWING THE CONSECUTION OF THE ACCENTS.

:	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					{	or	{	or	{	or	{	or
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					{	or	{	or	{	or	{	or
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					{	or	{	or	{	or	{	or
	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז	{	ז ז ז ז
					{	or	{	or	{	or	{	or

REMARKS ON THE TABLE.

1. The Consecution of Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ, with the exception of the first conjunctive, is the same.

2. The *third* disjunctive preceding Šillûq and 'Athnāḥ, the *second* preceding Š'ghōltā and Zāqēph qāṭōn, and the *first* preceding R'bhī(ā) is Géréš, after which the consecution is the same for all.

3. This Géréš may be entirely omitted, in which case the servant of the preceding disjunctive will be present and will assume the functions of Géréš.

4. After Qādhmā the consecution may proceed either with T'lišā Q'ṭānnā (and its Mûnāḥ's) or, if there is a slight emphasis, with the disjunctive T'lišā Gh'dhōlā (and its Mûnāḥ's).

5. Words standing between the T'lišā Q'ṭānnā or the T'lišā Gh'dhōlā and the beginning of the section, will receive Mûnāḥ if they are closely related, but Pāzēr if there is a great emphasis. Words standing between Pāzēr and the beginning of the verse will receive Mûnāḥ.

Note.—Instead of Mûnāḥ. L'ghärmēḥ (i. e., Mûnāḥ with P'siq (I —)) is substituted if there is a slight emphasis on the word.

6. Instead of Pāzēr, preceded by Mûnāḥ, there may be substituted Qārnē Phārā, which is always preceded by Yérāḥ bēn yômō. Other words will have Mûnāḥ.

Note 1.—This table exhibits in general the features of the prose system. There are, however, many exceptions. The poetic system is entirely different.

Note 2.—A few accents, occurring but seldom, are omitted from the Table.

Note 3.—This very brief treatment of the accent aims only to introduce the student to a subject, which demands much careful study and investigation for its mastery.

V. Syllables.

26. KINDS OF SYLLABLES.

1. בָּרָא (1:1); תִּהְיוּ (1:2); וַיְבִיחֻהוּ (1:2); פָּנָי (1:2); יְהִי (1:3).
2. מִבְּדִיל (1:6); בֵּין (1:4); טוֹב (1:4); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); לְמִשַּׁל (1:18).
3. הַשְּׂמִים (1:1); הַמָּיִם (1:6); יִקְוּוּ (1:9); הַמָּאֹר (1:16).
4. וַיְהִי (1:3); הַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:4); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); מִלְּאוֹ (1:22); גַּעֲשֵׂה (1:26).

1. Syllables which end in a vowel-sound are called *open*.
2. Syllables which end in a consonant are called *closed*.
3. A *closed* syllable whose final consonant is doubled is called *sharpened*.
4. What seems to be an unaccented *open* syllable, with a short vowel, is of frequent occurrence; it may for convenience be called *half-open*.

Note.—The half-open syllable is always followed by a consonant with a medial Š'wâ (§ 10. 2), or with Dāghēš-forfe implied (§ 14. 3. N. 1).

27. SYLLABICATION.

1. הֶרֶם-מִשֵּׁת (1:21); וַיִּמְחַלְבֵהוּן (4:4); רִקְיעַ (1:20); אֲשֶׁר (1:7).
2. יִשְׂרָאוֹ (1:20); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); וַיְבִין (1:4).
3. וַיִּשֶׁת (9:21); יָרַב (1:22) for יִרְבֵּ; עָרַב (1:5) for עִרְבֵּ.

1. A word contains as many syllables as it has vowels; but Pāthāh-furtive (§ 42. 2. d) and the Š'wās (half-vowels) are not sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

2. Syllables must *begin* with a consonant, the only exception being the prefixed conjunction ו; they *may* begin with two consonants, the first always having under it a vocal Š'wâ.¹

3. Syllables may end in *two* consonants, but only when these are strong. The harshness resulting from this combination is generally avoided by the insertion of a vowel (§ 37. 2 and N.).

28. QUANTITY OF THE VOWEL IN SYLLABLES.

1. הָאֹר (1:4); מַעַל (1:7); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); מַיִם (1:6); שְׂמִים (1:1).
2. וַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:2); בְּקֶרֶךְ (1:5); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); אֵת (1:1); מַעַל (1:7).
3. הַשְּׂמִים (1:1); לְאִשָּׁה (2:22); אִמּוֹ (2:24); יָקָם (4:15).
4. וַיְהִי (1:3); הַחֲשֵׁךְ (1:4); בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); מִלְּאוֹ (1:22).

¹ There is a single exception to this remark, viz., שֶׁתִּי (Gen. 4:19) in which the Š'wâ is silent.

1. The vowel of an open syllable must be long, unless it has the tone ; when it has the tone, it *may be* short.
2. The vowel of a closed syllable must be short, unless it has the tone ; when it has the tone, it *may be* long.
3. The vowel of the sharpened syllable is short, unless it has the tone ; it is pure, i. e., ä, ĩ, ũ, and not deflected, i. e., ě or ö.
4. The vowel of the half-open syllable is always short (§ 26. 4).

VI. Euphony of Vowels.¹

29. SHORT VOWELS.

1. *a.* יבְדַל (1:4); יבְשָׂה (1:9); ימִים (1:10); חִיָּה (1:20); מִזְרִיעַ (1:11).
b. חִית (1:25); זֶהָב (2:12); גֵּן (2:8); מֶ-עַל (1:7); אָף (3:1).
c. שָׁבַת (2:3); לָקַח (2:22); דָּבַק (2:24); לָקַח (3:23); יצַמַח (2:9).
d. פָּעַם (2:23); דָּעַת (2:9); אֵין (2:5); [קִטְלָנִי]; הַשָּׂאֲנִי (3:13); שָׁמַיְמָה (15:5); בֵּיתָהּ (24:32).
e. נָעֻשָׂה (1:26); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); מֵאֲבָל (2:9).
2. *a.* הִנְהָה (1:29); אִשָּׁה (2:23); אָמוֹ (2:24); עָמְדָה (3:6); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24).
b. יִקְרָא (1:5); לִמְ-שָׁל (1:18); הַמְטִיר (2:5); [קִטְל]; נִפְקְחוּ (3:5).
3. *a.* וִיבְלֵוּ (2:1); עֵינַיִם (3:7); לָקַח (3:23); יָקַם (4:24); [חִקְהָה].

1. The pure short ä, from which come all *a*-class vowels, is found
 - a.* In unaccented closed, or sharpened syllables ; but also
 - b.* In the accented closed syllable of nouns in the construct state, and a few monosyllabic nouns and particles.
 - c.* In the accented closed syllable of many verbal forms.
 - d.* In the accented open syllable (1) of guttural and "ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. *a.*, *d.*); (2) before the suffix נִי, and (3) sometimes before the accusative ending הַ.
 - e.* In a half-open syllable with Méthëgh (§ 18. 3) before a compound Š'wâ.

2. The pure short ĩ, from which come all *i*-class vowels, is found
 - a.* In unaccented closed², and especially sharpened, syllables ; but

¹ This treatment is not intended to be exhaustive; it will be found practically complete, however, so far as general principles are concerned.

² Short *i* stands also in an accented *open* syllable, in a few apocopated forms, e. g., יָרַב (1:22), יָבַן (2:22).

b. That \ddot{y} (ȳ) which comes by attenuation or thinning (§ 36. 4) from an original \check{y} must be distinguished from an original \check{y} , although it is subject to the same rules as the latter.

3. The pure short \ddot{u} , from which come all *u*-class vowels, is found

- a. Almost exclusively in unaccented sharpened syllables.
4. a. אֶת־ (1:4); וַיִּכְרַךְ (1:22); וַיִּשֶׂם (2:8); וַיִּגְרֵשׁ (3:24); וַתִּלְךְ (4:1).
 b. חִישׁ (1:2); עֵשֶׂב (1:11); עֵזָר (2:18); יָרֵב (1:22); וַיִּבֶן (2:22).
 c. נֶחֱמָר (2:9); [וַיַּעֲטֵל]; [וַיַּעֲטֵל]; [וַיַּעֲטֵלְתֶם]; [וַהֲעֵטִיל].
5. a. כָּל־ (1:21); אֶכְלָה (1:29); כָּתְנוֹת (3:21); רָחֲבָה (6:15); [וַהֲקֵטֵל].
 b. כָּל־ (1:21); עֲבָרָה (2:15); שָׁמְרָה (2:15); אֶכְל־ (3:11); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).

4. The short *e*-sound \ddot{e} (ě), deflected from and equally current with the pure *i*-sound, is found:

- a. In unaccented closed syllables, as a shortening of \ddot{e} (\bar{e}).
- b. In unaccented closed syllables, as a helping vowel in all forms of a Segholate character (§ 106.).
- c. In unaccented closed or half-open syllables, depressed from \ddot{e} (ĭ) before gutturals.

Note 1.—The *e* which comes by heightening from \check{e} , represented in transliteration by \acute{e} , is really a long vowel (§ 31.).

Note 2.—The *e* of אֶתֶם and אֶתָּן, הֵם and הֵן, and כֶּם and כֶּן is a blunting of an original *u*-sound (§ 50. 3. *f*).

Note 3.—There is also to be noticed the character of the \ddot{e} which appears in certain particles, e. g., פֶּן, אֲשֶׁר, etc., which perhaps belong under § 31. 2.

5. The short *o*-sound \ddot{o} (ö), deflected from and more common than \ddot{u} (ü) and sustaining to \ddot{e} and \ddot{e} (\bar{o}) the same relation that is sustained by \ddot{e} (ě) to \ddot{e} (ĭ) and \ddot{e} (\bar{e}), is found

- a. As a blunting of the original \ddot{u} (ü) in unaccented closed and half-open syllables.
- b. As a shortening of \ddot{e} (\bar{o}) in unaccented closed syllables.

30. NATURALLY LONG VOWELS.

1. a. נֹעַ = נֶעַ (4:14) = $\acute{n}\hat{a}$; שֵׁת = שֶׁת (4:25) = $\acute{s}\hat{a}th$; [קָל = קֶל = $\acute{q}\hat{a}l$].
 b. גָּנֵב = $\acute{g}\hat{a}nn\hat{a}bh$; ¹ מֵתָן = $\acute{m}\hat{a}tt\hat{a}n$; ² כָּתֵב = $\acute{k}\hat{e}t\hat{a}bh$; ³ קָרֵב = $\acute{q}\hat{e}r\hat{a}bh$.⁴
 c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = $\acute{e}l\hat{o}h\hat{i}m$ for $\acute{e}l\hat{a}h\hat{i}m$; יֵאֲמָר (1:3) = $\acute{y}\hat{o}'m\hat{e}r$ for $\acute{y}\hat{a}'m\hat{e}r$;
 גָּדְלָל (1:16) = $\acute{g}\hat{a}d\hat{h}\hat{o}l$ for $\acute{g}\hat{a}d\hat{h}\hat{a}l$; אֶכְלֵ (2:16) = $\acute{a}k\hat{h}\hat{o}l$ for $\acute{a}k\hat{h}\hat{a}l$.

¹ Ex. 22:1, 6, 7.

² Gen. 34:12; ² Kgs. 11:18.

³ Esth. 4:8.

⁴ 2 Sam. 17:11.

2. *a.* וְיָהִי = וְיָהִי (1:6); וַיֵּצֵר = וַיֵּצֵר (2:7); וַיֵּשֶׁן = וַיֵּשֶׁן (2:21).
 מְקוֹם = מְקוֹם = מְקוֹם (9:9); תְּשִׁים = תְּשִׁים (6:16).
b. יָמִין = yāmīn;¹ חָסִיד = ḥāṣīdh;² מָשִׁיחַ = māšī(ā)ḥ.³
c. קִטּוֹר for קִטּוֹר;⁴ קִמּוֹשׁ for קִמּוֹשׁ;⁵ שִׁחור for שִׁחור.⁶
d. עֲשִׂית (3:13) for עֲשִׂית (עֲשִׂית); צוֹתִי (3:17) for צוֹתִי (צוֹתִי).
e. הַמָּטֵר (2:5); יִלְבָּשׁ (3:21); הַגֵּיד (3:11); הַשֵּׂא (3:13); הַבְּדִיל (1:18).
3. *a.* תָּשׁוּב = תָּשׁוּב = תָּשׁוּב (3:19); יְקוּם = יְקוּם = יְקוּם.⁷
b. קָוָם = קוּם;⁸ תָּהוּ = תָּהוּ (1:2); בָּהוּ = בָּהוּ (1:2).
c. הוֹסֵר = הוֹסֵר;⁹ [הוֹסֵב = הוֹסֵב]; הוֹקֵם = הוֹקֵם.¹⁰
d. אָרוֹר (3:14); עָרוֹם (3:1); חֲבוּרָה (4:23); בְּרוֹב (3:24); רְכוּשׁ (12:5).

Naturally long vowels have arisen either (1) from contraction of two vowels, or a vowel and semivowel (i. e., *y* or *w*), or (2) as the characteristic of a nominal form, or (3) in compensation. The lengthening which took place as characteristic of a nominal form or in compensation belongs exclusively to the primitive Semitic; i. e., such lengthenings, found in the Hebrew, were made before the Assyrian, Arabic, Hebrew and other Semitic languages became separate tongues.

1. Naturally long â (ā, seldom אָ), comparatively rare, is found:—

a. In וָע and וָע forms in which, ו or ו having been dropped, two *a*-sounds have come together and have been contracted (§ 94. 1. *c*).

b. In certain nominal forms, in which it is characteristic (§§ 108, 109.).

c. Naturally long â, in the great majority of instances, was obscured to ô (§ 30. 6).

2. Naturally long î (ī, sometimes ī), is found:—

a. As the contraction of *iy* (§ 90. 2. *b*) and sometimes of *yi* (§ 94. 1. *b*).

b. In certain nominal forms in which it is characteristic (§ 108.).

c. In certain nominal forms in which it is compensative (§ 109.).

d. As a thinning of ê, in הָה forms, before consonant-additions (§ 100. 3. *b*).

e. In Hiph'il forms, in which ē would naturally have been expected; this î is entirely anomalous (§ 60. 1. *b*. (1)).

3. Naturally long û (ū, sometimes ū) is found:—

¹ Gen. 13:9. ² Ps. 30:5. ³ 1 Sam. 2:10. ⁴ Gen. 19:28. ⁵ Hos. 9:6, cf. Isa. 34:13.
⁶ Josh. 13:3; Isa. 23:3; Jer. 2:18. ⁷ Ex. 21:19. ⁸ Gen. 13:17. ⁹ Ezra 3:11. ¹⁰ Ex. 40:17.

a. As the contraction of *wu*, in ו"ע forms (§ 94. 1. a).

b. As the contraction of *uw*, in ו"ע forms, and whenever the combination *uw* would be final.

c. As the contraction of *uw* in פ"י Hōph'āl forms (§ 90. 3. c); and in ו"ע and ע"ע Hōph'āl forms, which seem to follow the analogy of פ"י forms.

d. In certain nominal forms, including the Qāl passive participle, in which it is original and characteristic (§ 108.).

4. a. בֵּין (1:4) = *bên* from בִּין; בֵּית¹ = *bêth* from בֵּית; עֵינַיִם (3:6).

b. הַיְנִיקָה (21:7) from הַיְנִיקָה; תִּטִּיב (4:7) = *têtîbh* from תִּטִּיב.

c. עֲשֵׂה (6:14) = **sê* from עָשִׂי; מִקְוֵה (1:10) = *mîqwê* from מִקְוֵי.

d. הַבְּיָתִי² from הַבְּיָתִי; צִוִּיתִי³ from צִוִּיתִי; הַרְאִיתִי⁴; [cf. צִוִּיתִי (3:11)].

e. פָּנִי (1:2) = *p'nê* from פָּנִי; שְׁנֵי (1:16); עֵינַי (3:7); דְּמֵי (4:10).

f. מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל⁵ from מִיִּטָּב; אֵיתָן⁶ from אֵיתָן; מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל⁷ from מִיִּשְׂרָאֵל.

5. a. תַּעֲשִׂינָה⁸; תִּבְכְּינָה⁹; תִּסְבְּינָה¹⁰; תִּזְלִינָה¹¹; תִּפּוּצְיִנָה¹².

b. חִיָּה (3:14); אֲפִיָּה (3:19); פָּנֵיָה (4:6); [סוֹסִיָה].

4. Naturally long ê (written ' , yet sometimes and ה) comes from the contraction of *ay* or *ai*, and is found:—

a. In the inflection of ו"ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. d).

b. In the Hīph'il forms of verbs originally פ"י (§ 92. 2).

c. In the Imperative (2 m. sg.) of verbs ל'ה (§ 100. 1. f); and in the construct state of nouns ending in ה (é) (§ 124. 2).

d. In ל'ה perfects before consonant additions (§ 100. 3. a).

e. In the plural construct ending of masc. nouns, ' (§ 124. 4).

f. In the penult of a few nominal formations (§ 114.).

Note.—The ê of *d* very frequently passes over into *i*, especially in active perfects.

5. Besides ê, there is another naturally long *e*-sound, which likewise arises out of *ay*. It is written ' and may, for the sake of distinction, be transliterated by an italicized *e*. It is found:—

a. In ל'ה Imperfects and Imv's before the fem. plur. termination נָה (§ 100. 3. c); and, after the analogy of these forms, also as a separating vowel in similar ו"ע and ע"ע forms.

b. In the forms of plural nouns before the pronominal suffices ך and ך (§ 124. 3. c).

¹ Gen. 12:15. ² Ex. 3:10. ³ Dt. 3:21. ⁴ Dt. 4:35. ⁵ 1 Sam. 15:9. ⁶ Gen. 49:24.
⁷ Isa. 28:7. ⁸ Dt. 1:44. ⁹ Ruth 1:9. ¹⁰ Gen. 27:7. ¹¹ 1 Sam. 3:11. ¹² Zech. 13:7.

6. *a.* אָחַל (2:16) = 'ākhôl for 'ākhâl; יָצָא (2:10) = yâḥṣē, for yâḥṣē;
 רָמַס (1:26) = rômēs for râmēs; סוֹבֵב (2:13) = šôbhēbh for šâbhēbh.
b. יָמַר (1:3) = yô'mēr for yâ'mēr; יִקְוֹל (יָקוּל) = yîqqôl for yîqqâl = -qâwâl).
c. אֱלֹהִים (1:1) = 'êlôhîm; דּוֹר (6:9); עוֹלָם (3:22); שָׁלוֹם (26:31).
d. יְעוֹפֵף (1:20) = y'ôphēph; יִתְבַּשֵּׁשׁוּ (2:25) = yîthbôššāšû.
e. קָלֹת² סִכְתִּי¹; הִשִּׁיבֵתִי; הִקְמֵתִי (6:18); תּוֹךְ (1:6) = thôkh from תָּוֶךְ.
a. יוֹם (1:5) = yôm for יוֹם; תּוֹךְ (1:6) = thôkh from תָּוֶךְ.
b. תִּשְׁפֹּחַ (4:2) = tôšēph = tâwšēph; הוֹלִי'רוּ (5:4); [נוֹלָד = נוֹלָד].
c. תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4) for תּוֹלְדוֹת; מוֹעֵד (1:14) for מוֹעֵד.
d. לְמִנְהוּ (1:11) for לְמִנְהוּ; בּוֹ (1:11); יִרְעוּ (1:11); אֶהְיֶה (12:8).

6. Naturally long ô, for the most part written defectively, is in many cases only the obscuring of a naturally long â (§ 30. 1). This is the case:—

a. In the forms of the Infinitive Absolute (§ 70. 1. *b*), and in the Qāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. *a*).

b. In the Qāl Imperfect of verbs פִּ"נ (§ 88. 1), and in the Nīph'āl of verbs פִּ"ע (§ 94. 1. *c*. (2)).

c. In a large number of nominal formations (§§ 108, 109.).

d. In so-called Pôlêl (or Pô'êl), and Hīthpôlêl (or Hīthpô'êl) forms.

e. In the separating vowel used before consonant terminations in the Perfects of verbs פִּ"ע and פִּ"ע (§§ 86. 4, 94. 4).

7. There is, however, a second naturally long ô, which is the result of the contraction of *au* or *aw*. This is found:—

a. In a large number of פִּ"ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. *d*).

b. In the Hīph'il of verbs originally פִּ"ב (§ 90. 3. *b*); also in Nīph.

c. In many פִּ"ב nominal formations (§§ 115, 116.).

d. In the contraction of āhû = ô (seldom written הֵ).

Note 1.—Naturally long vowels are usually written fully (§ 6.4. N. 2), and are thus distinguished from tone-long vowels. There are many cases, however, in which the distinction can be determined only from a knowledge of the grammatical form in which the vowel stands.

Note 2.—Naturally long vowels are unchangeable. The exceptions to this rule are so few as scarcely to deserve notice.

¹ 1 Sam. 22:22. ² Nahum 1:14.

31. TONE-LONG VOWELS.

1. *a.* אָרַם (1:26); אָחַר (1:5); זָהָב (2:11); אֲכָלָתָּ (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5).
- b.* תִּנְהַךְ whence תוֹךְ (1:6); יִבְשָׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:26); חַיָּה (1:28) [cf. חַיִּיתָ (1:1); בָּרָא (1:10); יִקְרָא (1:5); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); הִיָּה (2:10).
- c.* בָּרָא (1:1) for בָּרֵא; הִאֹר (1:4) for הֵאֹר; רִקִּיעַ (1:6) for רִקִּיעַ. שְׁמִים (1:1) for שְׁמִים; מְקוֹם (1:9) for מְקוֹם; שְׁנַיִם (1:14) for שְׁנַיִם; קָטָן (1:16) for קָטָן; מֵאוֹר (1:16) for מֵאוֹר; גִּדְלָל (1:16) for גִּדְלָל; תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); יִקְרָא (2:23); וְבָהּ (1:2); לְמַיִם (1:6); תִּשׁוּבָה (3:19).
- d.* אֲכָלָתָּ (3:11); עֲשִׂיתָ (3:14); נִתְתָּה (3:12); צוֹיְתִיךָ (3:11); בִּנְיָהּ¹ שְׁמִימָה (3:7); לֵילָה (1:5); צִפְנָה (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); שְׁמִימָה (15:5).
2. *a.* תִּשׁוּרְ-גִּיהוּ (3:15) for תִּשׁוּבְנֵנוּ; תֵּאבְלֵ-גִּיהָ (3:17) for תֵּאבְלֵנָה.
- b.* מִמִּשְׁלַת (1:2); מִרְחַפַּת (1:11); זָרַע (1:11); דִּשָּׂא (1:5); עָרַב (1:16); עִשָּׂה (1:11); גַּעֲשֵׂה (1:26); יְהִיָּה (1:29); שָׂרָה (2:5); פָּה (cf. 4:11); בַּעֲבוּרָה²; קִרְאָן³; תִּשְׂאָנָה³; מִצְאָן²; תִּקְרָאנָה (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17); מִירָךְ (4:11); זֶה (5:1) = zé; כֹּה (4:10).
- c.* אֲחִיו (9:22); אָחַר (1:5); הָעָרִים (19:25, 29); בַּעֲנָן (9:13, 14, 16).

A short vowel (=, -, ֿ), when it would stand in close proximity to the tone, becomes long, ä becoming ā or é, ĩ becoming ē, ũ becoming ō. These vowels are called, from their origin, *tone-long*; and the change is called *heightening* (§ 36. 2). The *a*-class has two tone-long vowels; the *i*-class and *u*-class have each one.

1. Tone-long ā, instead of an original ä, is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable,

(1) in the absolute state of nouns;

(2) in pause (§ 38. 1, 2).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

(1) in a few י'ע Segholates (§ 106. 2. *d*);

(2) in the more recent feminine ending הָֿ (from äth) (§ 122. 2. *b*);

(3) in לֵא and לֵה verbal forms (§§ 98. 1, 100. 1. *a*).

¹ Ruth 1:3. ² Ruth 1:20. ³ Ruth 1:9.

- c. In an open *pretone*-syllable; *always*, except as indicated in § 32. 2.
 d. In an open *posttone*-syllable,

- (1) in the case of the pronominal ending תָּ, and frequently the suffixes הָ and הֵ.
 (2) in the feminine plural termination נָה, and the old accusative ending, הַ־ (directive) (§ 121. 3. b).

2. Tone-long é, instead of an original ä, is found:—

- a. In a closed *tone*-syllable: in the demonstrative syllable הַ־¹

- b. In an open *tone*-syllable,

- (1) in *a*-class Segholates (§ 106. 1) and Segholate formations;
 (2) in many ה־ל־ verbal and nominal forms (§ 100. 1. b);
 (3) in א־ל־ Impf's and Impv's before the ending נָה (§ 98. 3. c).
 (4) in pausal forms arising out of ׀ (which was originally =).
 (5) in the pronouns זָה (§ 52. 1. a) and מָה (מָה) (§ 54. 2. d).

- c. In an open *pretone*- (or *antepretone*-) syllable, before a guttural, with ׀, in which Dāghēs-forse is implied,

- (1) in the case of the Article and Hē Interrogative (§§ 45. 4, 46. 3);
 (2) in nominal forms.

Note.—A careful distinction must be made between the heightened é coming from ä, and the deflected é, coming from ĩ; the former is long, the latter, short.

3. a. וְזָקַן (1:17); וְלָבַשׁ (1:17); וְנִבְּשׁ (1:17); וְרָמַשׁ (1:26); וְהִלָּךְ (2:14); וְסָבַב (2:11); וְיָתַן (2:11); וְתָת (4:12); וְתָן (4:42);² וְיִצָּא (4:16); וְיִשָּׁב (4:16); וְשָׁב (20:15); וְיִקְרָשׁ (2:3); וְיִבְרָל (1:4); וְיִשְׁבֹּן (3:24); וְיִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); וְיִתְחַלֵּךְ (3:8); וְזָקַן (19:4); וְעָקַב (3:15); וְכָנֵן (15:1); וְעָרַל (17:14); וְשָׁלַם (15:16); וְעִץ (2:16); וְיָשַׁם (2:11); וְאֵת (1:1); וְכֵן (1:7); וְכֵן (4:25); וְקֵן (4:3).
- b. וְעָשָׂב (1:11); וְעֹר (2:18); וְסָפַר (5:1); וְיָצַר (6:5); וְעָרַן (2:8).
- c. וְמֵעַל (1:7); וְמֵעֵרָן (2:10); וְתִרְאֶה (1:9); וְאִחָבֵא (3:10); וְגִרְשֶׁת (4:14); וְבִהְמָה (1:24); וְנִקְבָּה (1:27); וְתִרְדָּמָה (2:21); וְלָכֵךְ (Dt. 28:28); וְשָׁנִי (1:8); וְיִצָּא (4:16); וְיִשָּׁב (4:16) *for* וְיִשָּׁב (4:17) *for* וְיִרְעֵ.
4. a. וְמִשָּׁל (1:18); וְשָׁמַר (3:24); וְקָרָא (4:26); וְיִשְׁבֶּת (2:2); וְיִסְגֹר (2:21); וְיִבְלִתִּי (30:8); וְאָרַם (25:30); וְעָמַק;³ וְכָל (1:30).

¹ Cf. the ׀ in וְזָקַן. ² 2 Kgs. ³ Lev. 13:3.

- b. תָּהוּ (1:2); בָּהוּ (1:2); חָשָׁךְ (1:2); בְּקָר (1:5); שָׁהם (2:12).
 c. גְּרִישׁ¹ = gō-r'šû; מְבַרְךְ² = m'bhō-rākḥ; יְבַרְךְ.³

3. Tone-long $\bar{\text{—}}$, instead of short — or — , is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable; always, except in a few monosyllabic particles. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Qāl Perfect of many stative verbs (§ 64. 2), and in the Qāl Active Participle (§ 71. 1. a);
- (2) in the Qāl Imperfect and Imperative of נָתַן, (§ 84. 2. R. 3), and of verbs originally פָּ' (§ 90. 2. a);
- (3) in Nīph'āl, Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el forms in which the ī, whence ē comes, was originally ä (§§ 59. 1. b, 60. 1. b);
- (4) in many monosyllabic and dissyllabic nominal formations.

b. In an open *tone*-syllable; for the most part in *i*-class Segholates (§ 106. 1. b).

c. In an open *pretone* (or *ante-pretone*) syllable, always instead of ī, as

- (1) when a Dāghēš-forfe is rejected from a guttural (§ 42. 1. a);
- (2) in nominal formations;
- (3) in the preformative of the Qāl Impf. of פָּ' verbs (§ 90. 2. a).

4. Tone-long $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ō), instead of — , is found:—

a. In a closed *tone*-syllable. Worthy of notice is its occurrence,

- (1) in the Qāl Infinitive Construct, Imperative, and Imperfect (§ 66. R. 2);
- (2) in the Qāl Perfect of a few stative verbs (§ 64. 3);
- (3) in a few nominal forms (§ 107. 1. c).

b. In an open *tone*-syllable, in *u*-class Segholates;

c. In an open *pretone*-syllable, always instead of — .

Note 1.—Tone-long vowels are correctly written defectively, in the later language the incorrect *full* writing is frequent.

Note 2.—The tone-long vowel, arising from the rejection of Dāghēš-forfe from a following guttural, is unchangeable.

32. TONE-SHORT VOWELS.

1. a. גְּדֹלִים (1:16) from גְּדֹל; מְאֹרָת (1:16) from מְאֹר; עֹנִי from עֹוֹן.

b. עֲשִׂיתֶם⁴ for עֲשִׂיתֶם; עֲזַבְתֶּם⁵ for עֲזַבְתֶּם.

c. הֲרַגְוּ (4:25) for הֲרַגְוּ; גְּאֵלְתֶּיךָ⁶ for גְּאֵלְתֶּיךָ.

¹ Ex. 12:39. ² Num. 22:6. ³ 2 Sam. 7:29. ⁴ Ruth 1:8. ⁵ Ruth 2:16. ⁶ Ruth 3:13.

2. a. הִיתָה (1:2) for הִתָּה; יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:20) for יִשְׂרָצוּ; תִּלְדִּי (3:16) for תִּלְדִּי; נִתְנָה (3:12) for נִתְנָה.
- b. רָקִיעַ (1:20) from רָקִיעַ; פָּנִי (1:2); שָׁנִי (1:16) (4:10).
- c. צִעָקִים (4:10) from צִעָק; יָדַעַי (3:5) from יָדַעַי.
- d. אֶבְלָה (2:17); אֶבְלָם (3:5); קָלָה (3:10); גָּחַנָה (3:14); וְרַעַךְ (3:15).

Remark.—בִּ originally בִּ; לִ orig. לִ; כִּ orig. כִּ; וְ orig. וְ.

3. a. אֲרוּרָה (3:17); אֱלֹהִים (1:1); אֲשֶׁר (1:7); אֲרָמָה (2:6); יִנְעָמִי¹
- b. בִּסְעָרָה⁴ תִּמְאָלָהּ³; שְׁבִלִי²; לִקְחָה (2:23) for לִקְחָה;
- c. סִוְרִים⁶; סֹכְכִים⁵; רַבְבוֹת; קָלְתָהּ (27:13);
- d. וְיִשְׁקָה (27:26); וְיִשְׁקָה (1:18); וְיִשְׁקָה (2:12); וְיִשְׁקָה⁸.

A short vowel, or a tone-long vowel, becomes a half-vowel when it would stand in an open syllable at a distance from the tone. This half-vowel is either simple or compound Š'wâ. It is called, from its origin, *tone-short*; and the change is called *velatilization* (§ 36. 3). The tone-short vowels are found:—

1. In what would be the *antepretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of nouns (§ 36. 3. b).
 - b. Before the grave termination in the inflection of verbs (§ 63. R. 4).
 - c. In many verbal forms to which a pronominal suffix is attached.
2. In what would be the *pretone*-syllable,
 - a. In the inflection of verbs, before הַ, וְ and וְ (§ 36. 3. a).
 - b. In the formation of the construct state of nouns (sg. and pl.).
 - c. In the nominal inflection of participial forms.
 - d. Before the suffixes הַ, כִּם and כִּן, when attached to nouns and to certain verbal forms.

Remark.—In many particles which originally had ־, there is found ־, but this before the tone often becomes ־ (§§ 47. 5, 49. 4).

3. The simple Š'wâ (§ 9. 1) may represent the *tone-short* vowel-sound of any class. But the compound Š'wâ (§ 9. 2) has three distinct forms, one for each class, and is found:—

- a. Chiefly under gutturals (§ 42. 3). But sometimes also,
- b. Under a letter which is, or should be, doubled.

¹ Ruth 1:2. ² Zech. 4:12. ³ Judg. 16:16. ⁴ 2 Kgs. 2:1. ⁵ Deut. 33:2. ⁶ Ex. 37:9.
⁷ Ps. 68:7. ⁸ Ps. 55:22.

c. Under a letter which is followed by the same letter.

d. Under a letter preceded by the prefix ʔ.

Note 1.—The terms Š'wâ, half-vowel, tone-short vowel are synonymous.

Note 2.—The tone-short vowel under a guttural *must* be compound Š'wâ; since a simple Š'wâ standing under a guttural is *always* a syllable-divider.

33. THE A-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.) it is seen that the A-class or guttural class of vowels includes :—

1. The pure short. . . . ˘ (ä), from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The attenuated. . . . ˘ (i), arising in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables.

3. The naturally long ˘ (â), which has come from the contraction of $a+a$, or, in primitive Semitic, from compensative lengthening, or from a lengthening characteristic of nominal forms.

4. The naturally long ˘ (ô), which has come by obscuration from a naturally long â.

5. The tone-long. . . . ˘ (ā), which has arisen from an original ǎ through the influence of the tone.

6. The tone-long. . . . ˘ (é), which, likewise, comes from ˘ through the influence of the tone.

7. The tone-short. . . . ˘ (e), which is a volatilization of ˘ or ˘, through the influence of the tone.

8. The tone-short. . . . ˘ (a), which occurs instead of ˘ according to the usage mentioned in § 32. 3. a.-d.

34. THE I-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.) it is seen that the I-class or palatal class of vowels includes :—

1. The pure short. . . . ˘ (i), now found chiefly in unaccented closed, and especially sharpened, syllables, and from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.

2. The deflected. . . . ˘ (ě), occurring chiefly as a shortening of ˘ (ē), and found in unaccented closed syllables.

3. The naturally long ˘ (î), from *iy* or *yi*; see â, § 33. 3.

4. The naturally long ˘ (ê), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *ai* or *ay*.

5. The naturally long $\overset{\text{h}}{\text{u}}$ (*e*), see § 30. 5.
6. The tone-long..... $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*e*), which has come from an original $\bar{\text{u}}$, or $\bar{\text{u}}$, through the influence of the tone.
7. The tone-short..... u (*e*), cf. § 33. 7.
8. The tone-short..... $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*e*), occurring instead of $\bar{\text{u}}$ chiefly under gutturals.

35. THE U-CLASS VOWELS.

In accordance with the foregoing statements (§§ 29.-32.), it is seen that the U-class or Labial class of vowels includes:—

1. The pure short..... u (*ü*), now found chiefly in sharpened syllables, from which are derived all other vowels and half-vowels of this class.
2. The deflected..... $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*ö*), found chiefly in unaccented closed syllables, and most frequently as the shortening of $\bar{\text{u}}$.
3. The naturally long $\overset{\text{h}}{\text{u}}$ (*û*), from *wu* and *uw*; and see $\hat{\text{a}}$, § 33. 3.
4. The naturally long $\overset{\text{h}}{\text{u}}$ (*ö*), which is diphthongal in its character, coming, as it always does, from the contraction of *au* or *aw*. [On the *ö* obscured from $\hat{\text{a}}$, see § 33. 4].
5. The tone-long..... $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*ö*), which has arisen from an original $\bar{\text{u}}$, or from $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*ö*), through the influence of the tone.
6. The tone-short..... u (*e*), see § 33. 7.
7. The tone-short..... $\bar{\text{u}}$ (*e*), occurring instead of $\bar{\text{u}}$ chiefly under gutturals.

Note.—Those cases of $\bar{\text{u}}$ which have come from *u* (see § 29. 4. N. 2.) are worthy of note.

36. CHANGES OF VOWELS.

1. a. אֶת־הָאֹר (1:4); כָּל־נֶפֶשׁ (1:21); יְעֹזֵב־אִישׁ (2:24); וַיֵּשֶׁב (4:16).
 b. מִלֵּאכֶתּוּ (2:2) from מִלֵּא־כָה; אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24) from אִשְׁתּ.
 c. זֶרַע (1:11) but זֶרְעוֹ (1:11); סֶפֶר (5:1) [but סֶפְרוֹ]; צֶלֶם but צֶלְמוֹ (1:27).
2. a. הָאִיר (1:15) for הָאִוִּיר; הֶרְגוּ (4:25) for הֶרְגוּ; אֵלִי (4:10).
 b. הָאֲרִי (1:1); הָאֹר (1:4); הֶרְקִיעַ (1:7); וַתִּרְאֶה (1:9); יִבְרַךְ (1:22).
 c. בָּרָא (1:1); יִקְרָא (1:5); קִרְאתָ (17:19); בִּרְאתִי (6:7).
 d. לִמִּים (1:6); שְׁמִים (1:17); יִצְמַח (2:5); אֶתָּה (3:11).

3. a. שָׂרַץ *but* שָׂרַץ (1:21); תֵּאכְלוּ (2:16) *but* תֵּאכְלוּ (3:1); יִשְׂרָצוּ (1:20); תִּלְרָ *but* תִּלְרָ (3:16); יִהְרָג *but* יִהְרָגוּ (4:8); יִהְרָגוּ (4:14).
 b. פָּנִים *but* פָּנִי (1:2); רָקִיעַ *but* רָקִיעַ (1:20); [לָכַב *but* לָכַב]; גָּדַל *but* גָּדְלִים (1:16); מָאֹר *but* מָאֹרֶת (1:16); בָּשָׂר *but* בָּשָׂרִי (2:23).

In the formation of stems and the inflection of words, the following vowel-changes occur:—

1. *Shortening* takes place,

a. When an accented closed syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, loses its tone.

b. When an unaccented open syllable, containing a tone-long vowel, becomes closed.

c. When the accented open syllable of a Segholate becomes unaccented closed.

Note.—Here \bar{a} and \acute{e} become \check{a} ; \bar{e} and \bar{o} become \check{e} and \check{o} in closed, but \check{i} and \check{u} in sharpened syllables (§ 28. 2. 3).

2. *Heightening*¹ takes place,

a. When an unaccented closed syllable becomes open.²

b. When a following Dāghēs-forte has been rejected from a guttural (§ 42. 1. a).

c. When a following weak consonant loses its consonantal character and becomes quiescent.

d. When a short vowel comes to stand in pause (§ 38. 1. 2).

Note.—Here \check{a} becomes \bar{a} or \acute{e} ; \check{i} and \check{e} , \bar{e} ; \check{u} and \check{o} , \bar{o} .

3. *Volatilization*³ takes place:—

a. Of an ultimate \bar{a} (\check{a}), \bar{e} (\check{e}), \bar{o} (\check{o}), when, in the inflection of verbs, these vowels no longer stand with the tone; as when personal terminations consisting of a vowel, or pronominal suffixes connected by a vowel, are added.

b. Of a penultimate \bar{a} (\check{a}) and \bar{e} (\check{e}), when, in inflection of nouns, these vowels no longer stand immediately before the tone, as in the for-

¹ Heightening is a mechanical strengthening of a vowel-sound by the introduction of a foreign element, viz., an *a*-sound; it is seen in the German *Mann*, *Maenner*, English *man*, *men*. One may also compare the Latin *facio*, *feei*; the Greek and Latin *παρά* and *per*, *βραχίς* and *brevis*; and the Greek *ἔτραπον*, but *τρέπω*.

² Cf. the Latin ablative ending *a* for *at*.

³ Cf. *heaven*, pronounced *hev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *heofon*; *even*, pronounced *ev'n*, but Anglo-Saxon *efen*, Old Saxon *ebhan*. Also the initial *a* in *America*, when the word is pronounced hurriedly.

mation of the construct state. when terminations of gender and number are appended, and when pronominal suffixes are added.

Note 1.—Herein consists the great difference between verbal and nominal inflection, that in verbal, the ultimate vowel, in nominal, the penultimate vowel is changed.

Note 2.—In some *verbal* forms, the vowel of whose ultima is unchangeable, the penultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 3.—In some *nominal* forms, the vowel of whose penultima is unchangeable, the ultimate vowel is volatilized.

Note 4.—Only short or tone-long vowels standing in an open syllable may be volatilized.

4. *a.* יִשְׁבַּת (2:2) originally 'יִשׁ; [נִקְטַל, originally 'נַק]; הַבְּדִיל *but* הַבְּדִיל (1:18).

b. [קִטַּל, *but* יִקְטַל; קִדַּשׁ *but* יִקְדַּשׁ (2:3); בַּת¹ *but* בְּתִי²

c. [לְדַתְּיָהּ³; דְּמִכֶּם (9:5) *for* דְּמִכֶּם; דְּבַרִי (24:30) *for* דְּבַרִי.

5. *a.* [חִפְצֹו⁴; אֲכָלָה (1:29) *for* אֲכָלָה; [הִקְטַל *for* הִקְטַל].

b. [הִעֲטִיל *for* הִעֲטִיל; נִעֲטַל *for* נִעֲטַל; יִעֲטַל *for* יִעֲטַל].

6. *a.* אֵת (*with*), אֶת- (4:1); אֶתְךָ (6:18); יָקַם = יָקַם = יָקַם (4:15).

7. *a.* לְמִינָהּ (1:24) *for* לְמִינָהּ; נָדַח (4:12) = nādh for nā-ādh for nāwādh.

b. וְיָהִי (1:6) *for* וְיָהִי = wīy-hīy; תְּהוֹ (1:2) *for* תְּהוֹ = thōhūw.

c. בֵּין (1:4) *for* בֵּין = bāy(i)n; יוֹם (1:5) *for* יוֹם = yāwm; לְמִינוֹ (1:11) *for* לְמִינָהּ; בּוֹ (1:11) *for* בְּהוֹ, etc., etc.

8. *a.* קִטַּל *for* qā-tāl *for* qā-tā-lā = קִטַּל; cf. קִטְלָנִי *for* qē-tā-lā-nī; יִקְטַל *for* yāq-tūl *for* yāq-tū-lū; cf. יִקְטְלָנִי *for* yāq-t'lē-nī; -ē-nī here, = -ī-nī = -ū-nī. סוֹם *for* šûšū (*nom.*), or šûšā (*acc.*), or šûšī (*gen.*).

b. יָהִי (1:3) *for* יָהִי; יַעֲשֶׂה (1:7) *for* יַעֲשֶׂה; יָרָא (1:4) *for* יָרָא.

4. Attenuation⁵ of = (ä) to = (ī) has taken place,

a. In closed syllables containing preformatives: as in the Qāl Imperfect, the Nīph'āl and Hīph'īl Perfects.

b. In sharpened syllables: as in the Pī'el Perfect, and various nominal formations.

¹ Ex. 2:1. ² Ruth 2:8. ³ Ps. 2:7. ⁴ Ps. 1:2.

⁵ Cf. *saug, sting; tango, attingo; δάκτυλος* and *digitus; facilis, difficilis.*

c. In closed and half-open syllables which have lost the tone, especially in the construct plural of nouns and before grave suffixes.

5. *Deflection*¹ of $\bar{\text{y}}$ to $\check{\text{e}}$, and of $\bar{\text{u}}$ to $\check{\text{o}}$ often takes place,

a. When they would stand in an unaccented closed syllable.

b. When they would stand before a guttural in a closed or half-open syllable.

6. *Sharpening* of $\bar{\text{e}}$ and of $\bar{\text{o}}$ to their original $\bar{\text{y}}$ and $\bar{\text{u}}$ takes place,

a. Especially when they would stand in a sharpened syllable.

7. *Lengthening* (or contraction) takes place,

a. When two similar vowels, generally by the dropping of a consonant, come together.

b. When a vowel and a semi-vowel come together; then $i+y = \hat{i}$, $u+w = \hat{u}$.

c. When $\check{\text{a}}$ or $\bar{\text{a}}$ is followed by $\check{\text{y}}$ or $\check{\text{y}}$, or by $\check{\text{u}}$ or $\check{\text{w}}$; then $a+i$ or $y = \hat{e}$, $a+u$ or $w = \hat{o}$.

8. *Loss of a vowel* takes place, in the case of

a. The original final short vowel in *all* nominal and verbal forms.

b. Certain final vowels in apocopated forms (§ 100. 5).

Note.—In the original Semitic all forms, except the *Imv.* and the *Perf. 3 f. sg.*, ended in a vowel; but in Hebrew all these final vowels, when short, have fallen away, except when protected by a suffix, in which case they still exist under the incorrect name of *connecting vowel*.

36b. TABLES OF VOWEL-CHANGES.

The following tables will present to the eye the various possible vowel-changes:—

TABLE I.

I	I	$\hat{i} \dots i+i$ or $i+y$ or $y+i \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{i}
		$ay \dots a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	ay
		$\hat{e} (i) \dots a+i$ or $a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	$\hat{e} (i)$
		$e \dots a+y \dots \dots \dots =$	e
A	A	$\hat{o} \dots a+a \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{o}
		$\hat{a} \dots a+a \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{a}
		$aw \dots a+w \dots \dots \dots =$	aw
		$\hat{o} \dots a+u$ or $a+w \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{o}
U	U	$\hat{u} \dots u+u$ or $u+w$ or $w+u \dots \dots \dots =$	\hat{u}

¹ Cf. *mihi* and *meus*; *bulbus* and $\beta\omicron\lambda\beta\omicron\varsigma$; *nummus* and $\nu\omicron\mu\omicron\varsigma$.

TABLE II.

I	i	ë	original <i>i</i> deflected to.....ë
		ĩ	original <i>i</i> retained as.....ĩ
		ē	original <i>i</i> heightened to.....ē
		e	original <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} e	original <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} a	attenuated <i>i</i> volatitized to..... ^o a
—			
			original <i>a</i> attenuated to ĩ which
			then is treated like an original.... ĩ
A	ā	ǎ	original <i>a</i> retained as.....ǎ
	ā	ā	original <i>a</i> heightened to.....ā
	á	é	original <i>a</i> heightened to.....é
	} a	e	original <i>a</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} a	original <i>a</i> volatitized to..... ^o a
—			
U	ū	ö	original <i>u</i> deflected to.....ö
	ū	ũ	original <i>u</i> retained as.....ũ
	ū	ō	original <i>u</i> heightened to.....ō
	} u	e	original <i>u</i> volatitized to..... ^o e
		} u	original <i>u</i> volatitized to..... ^o u

37. NEW VOWELS.

1. בְּרִקְיעַ (1:14); לְמֵאֲרָה (1:15); בְּרִדְנָה (1:26); בְּדִמוֹתֵנוּ (1:26).
 לְאִמֹר (1:22) for לְאִמֹר; לְעֵבֶד (2:5); לְעֵשׂוֹת (2:3); כְּחָרִי.¹
2. a. עֵרֶב (1:5); דִּשָּׂא (1:11); זֶרַע (1:11); בְּקָר (1:5); פְּעַם (2:23).
 b. מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2) for מְרַחֶפֶת; מְמִשְׁלֵת (1:16) for מְמִשְׁלֵת.
 c. וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7) for וַיַּעַשׂ; יָרַב (1:22) for יָרַב; יִבְן (2:22) for יִבְן.
3. יְהִרְגֵהוּ (4:8) for יְהִרְגֵהוּ; [נַעֲטֵלָה for נַעֲטֵלָה].

Under certain circumstances a new vowel may be said to arise. This takes place,

1. *At the beginning of a word* when, in inflection or composition, two Š'wâs would come together. The new vowel is generally ׀ (i), but if either Š'wâ is a compound one, the new vowel must correspond to it.

Note 1.—As a matter of fact, the insertion of a new vowel is only apparent, since in these cases we have merely the retention of an original vowel, perhaps attenuated or deflected.

¹ Ex. 11:8.

Note 2.—The syllable, thus formed, is usually a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

2. *At the end of a word*,¹ when two Š'wâs would come together. The new vowel in this case is generally $\bar{\text{—}}$ (ö), but before or under a guttural it is — . The most common instances of this are,

- a. The large class of nouns called Segholates (§ 106.).
- b. A class of feminine formations resembling Segholates.
- c. Certain apocopated verbal forms (§ 100. 5).

Note.—The concurrence of two vowelless consonants at the end of a word is admissible, but only when the second is a strong consonant (ק, ט) or an aspirate.²

3. *In the middle of a word*, when a compound Š'wâ comes to stand before a simple Š'wâ. The former is, in every case, changed to its corresponding short vowel.

38. PAUSE.

1. יְהִי־שִׁשׁוֹ (2:25); נִפְתָּחוּ (7:11); בַּעֲבוּרֶךָ (3:17); אִשְׁתֶּךָ (3:17).
2. הַמַּיִם (1:2); לַיְלָה (1:5); שְׁנַיִם (1:8); אֲבֹלֶת (3:11); יִצְמַח (2:5); יָרַע (1:29) for יָרַע (= זָרַע); הַבֵּל (4:2) for הַבֵּל (= הַבֵּל).
3. אַתָּה (3:11) for אַתָּה; אֲנֹכִי (3:10) for אֲנֹכִי.
4. תְּנוּת (2:17); but וַיָּנַח (11:28); and וַיָּנַח (5:5, 8, 11, 14, 17, etc.).

The pause at the end of a verse or clause, indicated by the more powerful accents (§ 23. 3), causes certain changes:—

1. A half-vowel is restored to its original vowel, and this, if short, is heightened and accented.

Note.—The half-vowel standing before the suffix הָ, which is from — , becomes é (§ 31. 2).

2. A short vowel is heightened to its corresponding tone-long. The — which in Segholates has already been heightened to é, in pause becomes $\bar{\text{—}}$.

3. The tone is frequently shifted from the ultima to the penult.

4. The tone which, in apocopated forms, has been drawn to the penult is restored to the ultima.

¹ Cf. *Peter* = *Petr* from *Petrus*; *bible* (German, *Bibel*) = *bibl* from *biblia*.

² Cf. *fact, tael*.

VII. Euphony of Consonants.

39. ASSIMILATION.

1. מִתַּחַח (1:7) for מִן־תַּחַח; מִכֶּל־ (2:2) for מִן־כֶּל־; מִקְדָּם (2:8).
 יִנְטֵעַ (2:8) for יִנְטֵעַ; יִנְפַח (2:7) for יִנְפַח; יִנְתֵּן (1:17) for יִנְתֵּן.
 2. אַחַדְתָּ (2:21) for אַחַדְתָּ; הִטְהֵרוּ (35:2) for הִטְהֵרוּ; מִתְדַבֵּר (1:17) for מִתְדַבֵּר.
 3. יִקַּח (2:15) for יִקַּח; יִקַּח (18:4) for יִקַּח; יִצַּק (28:18) for יִצַּק.
 Remark.—יִשְׁבְּנֵתִי³; מִן־הָאָרֶץ (2:6); נֶחֱמֵתִי (6:7); לִנְפֹל.⁴

Assimilation of the final consonant of a closed syllable to the initial consonant of the following syllable takes place:—

1. In the case of the weak נ, of the preposition מִן (§ 48. 1), and of the first radical of verbs פ"נ (§ 84. 2).
2. In the case of ת of הֵת (§ 59. 5. b) and rarely of ד.
3. In the case of ל in לִקַּח to take (§ 84. 2. R. 2) and ' in a few פ"פ verbs (§ 90. 4).

Remark.—The letter נ is *not* assimilated when it stands (1) in an accented syllable, or (2) before a guttural (except ח), or (3) after the preposition ל.

Note.—Assimilation is indicated by a Dāghēs-forfe in the following consonant, which, however, is rejected from final consonants (§ 14. 1).

40. REJECTION.

1. a. תַּת (נ) (4:12); לִקַּחַת (ל) (4:11); נִגְשׁוּ (נ) (19:9); נִשְׂאָת (נ) (4:7).
 b. לִכְתּוּ (י) (11:31); רַעַת (י) (2:9); רַעַת (י) (20:7); לִדְרַת (י) (4:2).
 c. נַחֲנוּ (42:11) for אֲנַחֲנוּ; אֲכַל⁵ probably for מֵאֲכַל.
2. לְאוֹר (1:5) for לְהָאוֹר; יְבִדֵּל (1:7) for יְהִבְדֵּל; יְקַלּוּ (2:1).
3. תְּמוֹתָיו (42:20) but תְּמוֹתָיו (3:3); פְּנִיָּם (1:2); הָיָה (2:10) for הָיִי.

The consonants most liable to rejection are the breathings א and ה, the liquids ל and נ, and the vowel-letters ו and י. These are often rejected:—

1. From the beginning of a word when there is no vowel beneath to sustain them:

a. In the case of נ of verbs פ"נ (§ 84. 1) and of ל in לִקַּח in the Qāl Imv. and Infinitive Construct.

¹ Num. 7:89. ² In Baer and Delitzsch's Genesis, יצק. ³ Ex. 25:8. ⁴ Num. 14:3.
⁵ Ex. 3:2.

- b. In the case of ך or ך' of verbs פ"ך in the same forms.
 c. In a few isolated cases.
 2. From the middle of a word when preceded only by a Š'wâ.
 3. From the end of a word, by ordinary attrition, as in the case of ם and ך of the plural endings ם'־ and ך'־; and of a final ך in verbs ל"ה (‡ 100.).

Note 1.—On the rejection of ם and ה, see also ‡ 43.

Note 2.—On the rejection of ך and ך', see also ‡ 44.

41. ADDITION, TRANSPOSITION, COMMUTATION.

1. a. אֶזְרָע¹ and אֶזְרָעָה²; אֶזְרָעָה³; אֶשְׁבֵּל⁴; אֶתְנַן⁵
 b. הַבְּרָאִים (2:4); הַתְּהִלָּה־ (6:9).
 2. הַשְּׁתִּמֵּר⁶ for הַתְּשַׁמֵּר; הַתְּשַׁחֲוּהָ for הַתְּשַׁחֲוּהָ.
 3. a. הַצְּטַדֵּק⁸ for הַתְּצַדֵּק; הַצְּטַיִר⁹ for הַתְּצַיִר.
 b. יֶצֶר (2:8) for יֶצֶר; קָוִים¹⁰ for קָוִים; עֵשׂוּי¹¹ for עֵשׂוּי.

1. The *addition* of a letter sometimes takes place at the beginning of a word to avoid harshness in pronunciation, as in the case of

a. א, called prosthetic, when used in the formation of nouns.

b. ה, called prosthetic, when used as a prefix in the formation of Nîph'âl and Hîthpâ'êl stems.

2. The *transposition* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar only in the case of ת of the Hîthpâ'êl of verbs when it would stand before a sibilant.

3. The *commutation* of letters, of frequent occurrence in the province of the lexicon, occurs in the grammar in the case of

a. ת and ט in the Hîthpâ'êl stem.

b. ך and ך' in פ"ך, ך"ך and ל"ה forms (see ‡ 44. 1. a—c).

42. THE PECULIARITIES OF GUTTURALS.

1. a. הַרְקִיעַ (1:7); הַאֲרָמָה (1:25); הַעֲוֹף (1:22); וְהַרְאָה (1:9).
 b. מְרַחֲפֵת (1:2); הַהוּא (2:12); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחַיִּשׁ (1:4); [פִּעֵל].
 2. a. וַיִּרָא (1:4); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); לַעֲבֹד (2:5); נַעֲשֶׂה (1:26); יַעֲזֹב־ (2:24).
 b. יַפַּח (2:7); יִטַּע (2:8); יִצְמַח (2:9); יִרַע (4:25); [קִטַּח].

¹ Ex. 6:6.

² Jer. 32:21.

³ Lev. 2:2.

⁴ Gen. 14:13.

⁵ Deut. 23:19.

⁶ Mic. 6:16.

⁷ Gen. 22:5.

⁸ Gen. 44:16.

⁹ Josh. 9:12.

¹⁰ Ruth 4:7.

¹¹ Ex. 3:16.

- c. נֶחֱמָד (2:9); חִזֶּק (41:56); תְּחַדֵּל¹; הַעֲבִיר (47:21).
 d. רוּחַ (1:2); רָקִיעַ (1:6); כִּי־רִיעַ (1:11); זֶרַע (1:29); רָקִיעַ (1:15).
 3. a. אֱלֹהִים² from šā'ālā; אֱלֹהִים (1:1) from 'lāh; חֲלִי³ from ḥōli.
 b. עֲבָד (2:5); עֲשׂוּת (2:4); אָמַר (1:22); הָיוּת (2:18); cf. הָיָה (12:2).
 הַעֲטָל [פְּעֵלָךְ]⁴; נַעֲשָׂה (1:26); יַעֲלֶה (2:6); אַעֲשֶׂה (2:18); יַעֲזֹב [יִשְׁבֶּת] (2:2) but יַעֲזֹב (2:24); נֶחֱמָד (2:9); יַהֲרֹגוּ for יַהֲרֹגוּ (4:8); הַעֲמִיד⁵ and הַעֲמִדָּת⁶ but יַהֲעֲמִדָּת⁷.

The gutturals, in the order of their strength beginning with the weakest, are א, ר, ע, ה, ח. They have the following peculiarities:—

1. They refuse to be doubled (i. e., to receive *Dāghēš-forde*). But here a distinction must be made between

a. א and ר, which entirely reject the doubling, and require the heightening of the preceding vowel (§ 36. 2. b); and

b. ע, ה, and ח, of which ע sometimes, ה and ח nearly always, receive a so-called *Dāghēš-forde implied*, and allow a preceding vowel to remain short in a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

Note 1.—On the heightening to é of ä when standing before a guttural, with א (ā) or ח (°), in which *Dāghēš-forde* is implied, see § 31. 2. c

2. They take, particularly before them, the guttural or *a*-vowels; hence

a. The vowel = (ä) is chosen instead of א (i) or ח (ě), especially when ä was the original vowel.

b. The vowel = (ä) is chosen instead of ח (ē) or א (ō), especially when ä was a collateral form.

c. The vowel א (ě), arising by depression from an attenuated א (i), is often chosen instead of = (ä), for the sake of dissimilarity.

d. The vowel = steals in between a heterogeneous long vowel and a final guttural as an aid in pronunciation. This = is called *Pāthāh-furtive*; it is a mere transition-sound and does not make a syllable. It disappears when the guttural ceases to be final.

Note 1.—The letter ר (1) does not receive *Dāghēš-forde*, and (2) often shows a preference for =, and is consequently classed with the gutturals.

Note 2.—A final א is not a consonant, nor is final ה, unless it contain *Māppiq* (§ 16. 1).

3. They have a decided preference for compound Š'wā. Hence there is found under gutturals

¹ Dt. 23:23. ² Ex. 3:22. ³ Dt. 28:61. ⁴ Ruth 2:12. ⁵ Num. 5:18, 30. ⁶ Ps. 31:9. ⁷ Num. 3:6; 8:13.

a. A compound Š'wâ, rather than a simple Š'wâ, in the place of an original vowel; and in this case the compound Š'wâ of the class to which the original vowel belonged, is used.

b. An *inserted* compound Š'wâ for facilitating the pronunciation; and here (1) an initial guttural takes ֿ, except in the case of א, and of ה and ח in the verbs הִיָּה and חָיָה, which prefer ֿ.

(2) a medial guttural takes that Š'wâ which corresponds to the preceding vowel.

Remark 1.—Thus where in *strong* forms there is found a closed syllable, in *guttural* forms, there is often found a half-open syllable.

Remark 2.—Under the strong gutturals, especially ח, the use of the compound Š'wâ for the facilitation of pronunciation is not so usual.

Remark 3.—When a compound Š'wâ comes to stand before a simple Š'wâ, the former is always changed to a vowel (§ 37. 3).

Remark 4.—The combination ֿֿ often becomes ֿֿ, when removed to a distance from the tone.

43. THE WEAKNESS OF א AND ה.

1. a. בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5); יִקְרָא (1:5); מָצָא (2:20); תּוֹצֵא (1:24).

b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1) for רֵאשִׁית; רֵאשִׁים (2:10) for רֵאשִׁים; לְקַרְאֵת (15:10) for לְקַרְאֵת; לְאָמַר (1:22) for לְאָמַר; בְּאֵלֵהִים (3:5) for בְּאֵלֵהִים; יֵאמֶר (1:3) for יֵאמֶר.

Remarks.—וִירָא (1:4); חָטָא;¹ אֵכַל (3:12) for אֵכַל; רֵשִׁית for רֵאשִׁית.

2. a. לְאֹר (1:5) for לְהֹאֹר; לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְהַחֲשֶׁךְ; בְּיוֹם (1:18).

b. יִבְדֵּל (1:7) for יְהַבְדֵּל; תִּרְאֶה (1:9) for תִּהְרָא.

c. לְמִינוֹ (1:11) for לְמִנְהוֹ; בּוֹ (1:11) for בְּהוֹ; אֶתּוֹ (2:3) for אֶתְהוֹ.

The letters א and ה, being exceedingly weak, not only occasion change, but likewise suffer change:

1. א loses its consonantal power and is said to *quiesce* or to be *silent*:

a. Always, when it stands at the end of a word; here belong all forms of a א'ל character.

b. Often, when it stands in the middle of a word; as,

(1) when a preceding vowelless consonant steals its vowel;

(2) when a preceding short vowel absorbs its compound Š'wâ.

¹ Deut. 15:9. ² Deut. 11:12.

Remark 1.—A final **ס**, preceded by a simple Š^cwâ is termed *otiant*.

Remark 2.—A quiescent **ס** is frequently elided from the middle of a word.

2. ה almost never loses its power at the end of a word. It is always distinguished from the vowel-letter ה by the presence of a Mäppiḳ (§ 16. 1). But on account of its weakness it is often entirely lost:

a. In the case of the article after an inseparable preposition (§ 47. 4).

b. In Nīph'al, Hīph'il, Hōph'al and Hīthpā'el verbal forms after a preformative of gender or person.

c. From between two vowels, which then contract.

Note.—The ה of ה'ל' verbs and nouns (§ 100.) is *always* a vowel-letter and has no connection with the ה here considered.

44. THE WEAKNESS OF ו AND י.

1. a. יָלַד (4:23) for וְלָד (cf. וְלָד 11:30); יָשַׁב [in יָשַׁב (4:16)] for וְיָשַׁב.

b. יָקָם; יִתְיַקְרוּ² but cf. הִתְנַדַּע (45:1).

c. יַעֲשֶׂוּי; יַעֲשִׂיתָ for עֲשִׂיתָ for עֲשִׂוֹתָ; יִרְבִּין⁴

d. יִשָּׂן (2:21) for יִשָּׂן; יִצַּר (2:7) for יִצַּר.

e. הִבִּיא (4:4) for הִבִּיא for הִבִּיא; הִאִיר (1:17) for הִאִיר.

2. a. יָדַעַת (3:22) for יָדַע; יָצָא (8:16) for יָצָא; יָצָא (4:16) for יָצָא.

b. נָכַחַן (41:32) = nākhôn = nākhân = nākhân for nākh-wān = נָכַחַן.

מִקָּוֹם (1:9) = māqôm = māqâm = māqām for māqwām = מִקָּוֹם.

c. יָשַׁת (4:25) = šāth for šā-yāth; נָדַח (4:14) = nādh for nāwādh.

יִכְלֹו (2:1) = y'khullû for y'khull'wû; יִקְוּ (1:9) for יִקְוּ.

d. הָיָה (2:10) = hāyā for hāyāwā; יַעֲלֶה (2:6) = yā'lé for yā'lāwū.

הִשְׁקָה (2:6) = hīšqā for hāšqāwā; יְהִיָּה (1:29) = yīhyé for yāhyāwū.

The semi-vowels, or vowel-consonants, ו and י, occasion a very large number of changes:—

1. *Commutation of ו into י takes place,*

a. Almost always at the beginning of a word, the exceptions being very few.

b. Frequently in the Pī'el of י'ע' verbs, and generally in י'פ' verbs after הַת of the Hīthpā'el.

¹ Ruth 4:7.

² Num. 1:18

³ Ex. 3:16.

⁴ Deut. 8:13.

c. Whenever it is retained as the third radical in verbs ה'ל, both when final and when medial (§ 100. 3).

d. When it would follow *i* in a closed syllable, as in the Qāl Imperfect of verbs פ' which have a פ' treatment (§ 90. 2. b).

e. When it would be followed by *i* in a closed syllable as in Hīph'īl forms of verbs ע' (94. 1. b).

Note.—Commutation of ם into ן is of rare occurrence.

2. *Elision takes place,*

a. Of an initial ן when supported only by Š'wâ, as in certain פ' Inf's Construct and Imv's (§ 90. 2. a); and also when in the Qāl Impf. the ן, following י, does not go over to ם, according to § 44. 1. d.

b. Of a medial ן and ם, whenever, following a consonant, they precede the vowel *a* (§ 94. 1. c. (2)); in this case the ä becomes in compensation â, and this, ô; as in the ע' and ע' Nīph'āl and nominal forms.

c. Of a medial ן and ם, whenever they stand between two vowels, or between a half-vowel and a vowel.

d. Of a final ן and ם in verbs called ה'ל, the original vowel following them having been previously lost; in this case the vowel preceding, nearly always ä, is heightened to ā in Perfects, to é in Imperfects and Participles (see for details, § 100. 1-3).

3. a. תוֹךְ (1:6) for תוֹךְ; בֵּין (1:4) for בֵּין; בֵּית (12:15) for בֵּית.
 נוֹדַע (41:21); תוֹצֵא (1:11) for תוֹצֵא; תִּיטִיב (4:7) for תִּיטִיב.
 תַּעֲשֶׂינָה;¹ חִיָּה (3:14) for hăy-yăy-kā; אֶפְיָה (3:19).
 b. עִשָּׂה (6:14) = ²sê for עִשִׂי; פָּנִי (1:2) = p³nê for פָּנִי.
 c. הוֹסֵר² for הוֹסֵר; יִשָּׁן (2:21) for יִשָּׁן = יוֹשֵׁן; יִצָּר (2:7) for יִצָּר;
 קוֹם (13:17) for קוֹם.
 d. תִּשׁוּב (3:19) for tās-wūbh; יִקוּם³ = יָקוּם = יִקוּם.
 תִּשְׂיִם (6:16) for tās-yīm; מְקִים (9:9) = מְקִים = מְקוּם.
 4. a. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמְלָאוּ (1:22); וּלְמִקְנָה (1:10); וּנְקַבְּהָ (1:27).
 b. תִּהְיֶה (1:2) for תִּהְיֶה;⁴ יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (18:2) for יִשְׁתַּחֲוּ (יִשְׁתַּחֲוּהוּ).
 c. וַיִּשְׁמַעְתּוּ⁵ for תִּהְיֶה; אֶפְיָו (2:7) for אֶפְיָו; פָּנָיו (4:5).
 5. a. יִלָּד (4:26); יָדַע (4:1); יָלַד (4:18); יִצָּר (2:8); יָקוּוּ (1:9).
 b. עִשׂוּי⁶; גּוֹי⁷; see also the cases under 4. c, above.
 c. יוֹלָד (4:18); חָוָה (3:20); שְׁלוֹתִי.⁸

¹ Deut. 1:44. ² Ezra 3:11. ³ Ex. 21:19.

⁴ It may be said that in this case a helping ך is inserted (§ 30. 3. b).

⁵ Deut. 1:17. ⁶ Ex. 3:16. ⁷ Deut. 4:7. ⁸ Job 3:26.

3. *Contraction takes place,*

- a. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *a*, when a consonant follows, as
- (1) in ך'ך and ך'ך Segholates (§ 106. 2. *d*);
 - (2) in the ך'ך Nîph'âl and Hîph'il (§ 90. 3. *b*), and the ך'ך Hîph'il (§ 92. 2);
 - (3) before ך in ך'ל Imperfects and Imv's, and before ך and ך in plural of nouns (§ 30. 5); here *ay* gives ך' (e).
- b. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *a*, when a consonant does *not* follow, as
- (1) in the Imperative of verbs ך'ל (§ 100. 1. *f*);
 - (2) in the Construct plural ending ך' (= *ay*) (§ 124. 4).
- c. Of ך or ך' with a preceding *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as
- (1) in the ך'ך Hôph'âl (§ 90. 3. *c*), and by analogy the ך'ך and ך'ך Hôph'âls;
 - (2) in the Qâl Imperfect of verbs ך'ך (§ 92. 1), and of those verbs ך'ך whose ך becomes ך' (§ 90. 2. *b*);
 - (3) in the Qâl Inf. const. and Imv. of verbs ך'ך (§ 94. 1. *a*. (1)) and ך'ך (§ 96. 1).
- d. Of ך or ך' with a following *u* or *i* respectively, when a consonant follows, as
- (1) in the Qâl Imperfect of verbs ך'ך (§ 94. 1. *a*. (1));
 - (2) in the Qâl Imperfect of verbs ך'ך (§ 96. 1) and in the Hîph'il of verbs ך'ך (§ 94. 1. *b*).
4. *Vocalization of ך to ך takes place,*
- a. At the beginning of a word in the case of the conjunction ך (§ 49. 2).
- b. At the end of a word, whenever ך would be preceded by a consonant, as
- (1) in the case of ך'ל (or ך'ל) Segholates (§ 106. 2. *c*);
 - (2) in certain apocopated verbal forms. But
- c. The reverse takes place, viz., change of ך to ך, especially in the case of the suffix ך, when it is attached
- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel, and
 - (2) to the plural ending used before suffixes, viz., ך', of which, however, the ך is lost (being only orthographically retained), and the ä heightened to ā (§ 127.).
5. *The consonantal force of ך or ך' is retained,*
- a. When as radicals they stand at the beginning of syllables.
- b. When a heterogeneous vowel, except *a*, precedes.
- c. When they would receive Dāghēš-forse (§ 90. 3. *a*), and in a few exceptional cases.

PART SECOND—ETYMOLOGY.

VIII. Inseparable Particles.

45. THE ARTICLE.

1. הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הַמַּיִם (1:2); הַיְבֻשָּׁה (1:9); הַיּוֹם (1:14); הַלַּיְלָה (1:14).
2. הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:4); הַחַיָּה (1:21); הַחַיִּים (2:9); הַהוּא (2:12); הַהֶלֶךְ (2:14).
3. הַתְּאֵרִץ (1:1); הַתְּאֹר (1:4); הַתְּרַקֵּעַ (1:7); הַתְּעוֹף (1:22); הַתְּעִץ (1:29).
4. הַחֶגְגַּי¹; הַחֶזֶק²; הַהַרִים³; הַהַמּוֹן⁴; הַעֵזוֹן⁵; הַעֵנָן⁶.

Remark 1.—הַמְּלִדָּת⁷ for הַמְּלִדָּת; הַיְאֹרָה⁸ for הַיְאֹרָה.

Remark 2.—הַתְּאֵרִץ (1:1) for הַתְּאֵרִץ; הַתְּהָר⁹ for הַתְּהָר; הַתְּעָם¹⁰ for הַתְּעָם.

Remark 3.—לְ+הַתְּאֹר (1:5) for לְ+הַתְּאֹר; לְ+הַחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5) for לְ+הַחֹשֶׁךְ.

The Article was originally הַ, but the ל is always assimilated (§ 39.); hence,

1. The usual form of the Article is הַ with a Dāghēš-forte in the following letter..... הַ
2. Before the strong gutturals הַ and חַ which may be doubled by implication (§ 42. 1. b), it is..... הַ
3. Before the weak gutturals אַ and רַ, and generally before עַ, which cannot be doubled (§ 42. 1. a), = is heightened to =̄..... הַ
4. Before חַ, and before an unaccented הַ, עַ, the = is heightened to =̄ (é) (§ 31. 2. c), for the sake of dissimilarity..... הַ

Remark 1.—The Dāghēš-forte of the Article may of course be omitted from vowelless consonants (§ 14. 2).

Remark 2.—The words for *earth, mountain, people* irregularly change their vowel after the Article.

Remark 3.—The הַ of the Article is elided after the prepositions בַּ, בְּ, לַ (§ 43. 2. a), and the vowel is given to the preposition.

¹ 1 Kgs. 8:65. ² Num. 13:18. ³ Gen. 7:19. ⁴ 1 Sam. 4:14. ⁵ 1 Sam. 25:24.
⁶ Ex. 13:22. ⁷ Ex. 1:19. ⁸ Ex. 1:22. ⁹ Ex. 3:12. ¹⁰ Gen. 14:16.

46. HĒ INTERROGATIVE.

1. (?) אֲקַלֶּתָּ... הַמִּן־הָעֵין (3:11); (?) הַשְּׁמֵר אָחִי אֲנֹכִי (4:9).
2. (?) הַאֲלֶךְ וְקִרְאתִי לְךָ אִשָּׁה (?) הַמֵּעַט קָחְתָּךְ אֶת־אִשִּׁי¹
3. הַלְבֵן מָאָה שָׁנָה יִגְדֵר (?)³; הַקִּיָּה²; הָאָמֵר.

In direct, and likewise indirect, interrogation, a particle is used called Hē Interrogative:—

1. It is usually written with Hāṭēph Pāthāh. הֵ
 2. Before vowelless consonants, and gutturals, it is written. הֵ
 3. Before gutturals with ׀, it is written (§ 31. 2. c). הֵ
- while rarely, especially with letters which have simple Š'wâ, it is written with Dāghēs-forte separative (§ 15. 4). הֵ

Note.—The syllable formed, when the pointing is ׀, is the half-open syllable, and the following Š'wâ is always vocal (§ 26. 4).

47. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. לְאֵתָּךְ (1:14); לְהַבְדִּיל (1:14); לְמִינוּ (1:11); בְּתוֹךְ (1:6); בְּרֵאשִׁית (1:1); (1:14).
2. בְּדַמּוֹתֵינוּ (1:26); לְמִשְׁלַל (1:18); לְמֵאוֹרֹת (1:15); בְּרִקְעָה (1:14); (1:26).
3. בְּחָרִי⁴ לְאָמֹר for לְאָמֹר (1:22); לְעֵבֹד (2:5); לְעֵשׂוֹת (2:3); (1:22).
4. בְּיוֹם (1:18); לְיַבְשָׁה (1:10); לְרִקְעָה (1:7); לְחֹשֶׁךְ (1:5); לְאוֹר (1:5); (1:18).
5. לְרֵעֵת (4:11); לְקַחַת (3:22); לְכֶם (1:29); לְמִים (1:6); (4:11).

Remark 1.—לְאֵדְנִי (18:30, 32); לְאֵלֹהִים (3:5); לְאֵלֹהִים (17:7, 8).

Remark 2.—לְיַהֲוָה (4:3) for לְאֵדְנִי; *proper writing* לְיַהֲוָה.

Three prepositions, לְ, בְּ, בִּ, are always *prefixed* to the words which they govern. Their vowel was, originally, ׀; but now, they are found written:—

1. Ordinarily, with simple Š'wâ. ׀
2. Before consonants having simple Š'wâ, with ׀ (§ 37. 1). ׀
3. Before gutturals having compound Š'wâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ 37. 1). ׀, ׀, ׀ (ö)
4. Before the Article, with the vowel of the Article, ׀ or ׀ (ā)
5. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long. ׀ (ā)

¹ Ex. 2:7. ² Job 34:31. ³ Joel 1:2. ⁴ Ex. 11:8.

Remark 1.—The **א** of אֲדֹנָי LORD and אֱלֹהִים GOD loses its consonantal force after the prepositions (§ 43. 1. *b*).

Remark 2.—The word יהוה, which is written יהוה *Jehovah*, i. e., with the vowels of אֲדֹנָי, rather than יהוה as it should be written, appears with the preposition as לַיהוה (cf. לֵאדֹנָי).

Note 1.—The original ׀ of the prepositions is usually volatized (§ 36. 3. *a*) to ׀̄, or heightened (§ 36. 2. *a*) to ׀̄̄ (ā); it is retained before gutturals with ׀̄, but assimilated to ׀̄̄ before ׀̄̄̄, and to ׀̄̄ (ō) before ׀̄̄̄.

Note 2.—For prepositions with pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 3, 4.

48. THE PREPOSITION מִן.

1. מִן-הָאָרֶץ (2:6); מִן-תַּחַת for מִתַּחַת (1:7); מִן-קָדָם (2:8) for מִן-קִדְמָם.
2. מִחוּץ (6:14); מִן-עַל (1:7) for מַעַל; מִן-אִישׁ (2:23) for מִן-אִישׁ.

The preposition מִן *from*, really the construct state of the noun מִן¹ *part*, is written separately, chiefly before the Article; elsewhere it is *prefixed* and appears:—

1. Usually with its ׀ assimilated (§ 39. 1)..... מִן
 2. Before ח, rarely with Dāghēš-for^{te} implied (§ 42. 1. *b*)..... מִן
- but before other gutturals, with ׀̄ heightened (§ 36. 2. *b*)..... מִן

Note.—On the reduplication of מִן before pronominal suffixes, see § 51. 5.

49. WĀW CONJUNCTIVE.

1. וְאֵת (1:1); וְהָאָרֶץ (1:2); וְלַחֲשׁוּךְ (1:5); וְשָׁנִים (1:14); וְשָׁמַיִם (2:4).
2. וּבֵין (1:4); וּמֵלֶאָי (1:22); וּבְעוֹף (1:26); וּלְמִקְוֵה (1:10); וּנְקֵבָה (1:27).
3. וְעֵשָׂה (24:12); וְהִיא (12:2) for וְהָיָה; וְעֵשִׂיתָ²; וְאָנִי (6:17).
4. וְכֹהוּ (1:2); וְרָמַשׁ (1:24); וְרַע (2:9); וְנָר (4:12).

The conjunction *and*, originally ׀, is now found written:—

1. Ordinarily with simple š'wâ (§ 32. 2. R.)..... ׀
2. Before ב, מ, פ (§ 44. 4. *a*), and vowelless consonants..... ׀
3. Before gutturals having compound š'wâ, with the corresponding short vowel (§ 37. 1)..... ׀̄, ׀̄̄, ׀̄̄̄ (ō)
4. Before a tone-syllable, sometimes with tone-long (§ 31. 1. *c*)... ׀̄̄̄ (ā)

Note 1.—׀ with יהי gives וְיָהִי (1:6).

Note 2.—On ׀̄̄̄, the strengthened form of ׀̄̄̄, which is called Wāw Consecutive and is used with the Imperfect, see § 73.

¹ Cf. ׀̄̄̄ from ׀̄̄̄. ² Deut. 4:6, 16, 23, 25.

IX. Pronouns.

50. THE PERSONAL PRONOUN.

1. The following are the forms of the Personal Pronoun:—

<i>He</i>	הוּא	<i>They (m.)</i>	הֵמָּה, הֵם
<i>She</i>	הִיא	<i>They (f.)</i>	הֵנָּה, הֵן
<i>Thou (m.)</i>	אַתָּה	<i>Ye (m.)</i>	אַתֶּם
<i>Thou (f.)</i>	אַתְּ	<i>Ye (f.)</i>	אַתְּנָה, אַתֵּן
<i>I</i>	אֲנִי, אֲנֹכִי	<i>We</i>	נַחֲנוּ, אֲנַחְנוּ

2. The following are pausal forms:—

אֲנִי, אֲנֹכִי; אַתָּה and אַתָּה;

3. The following remarks on the forms of the Pronouns are to be noted:—

- a. *היא she* is written *הוא* in the Pentateuch, except eleven times.
- b. *אתה thou (m.)* is written five times defectively *את*.
- c. *את thou (f.)* was originally *אתי* or *אתין*; seven times K^thîbh has *אתי*, which would be pronounced ätî.
- d. *אני I (c.)* is more common than the longer form *אנכי*.
- e. *הנה they (f.)* is more common than *הן*, the latter occurring only with prefixes.
- f. *אתם ye (m.)* is for an original *אתום* (see § 29. 4. N. 2).
- g. *אתן ye (f.)*, for *אתון*, occurs but once,¹ *אתנה*, but four times.²
- h. *נחנו we* is the usual form, *נחננו* occurring but six times,³ and a form *אנני* but once.⁴

Note 1.—The הֵּ which appears in several of the forms was probably originally demonstrative, but has lost its force.

Note 2.—The following comparative table of the Personal Pronouns in the more important Semitic languages will be of interest:

¹ Ezek. 34:31. ² Gen. 31:6; Ezek. 13:11, 20; 34:17.

³ Gen. 42:11; Ex. 16:7, 8; Num. 32:32; 2 Sam. 17:12; Lam. 3:42.

⁴ Jer. 42:6 (K^thîbh).

Arabic.	Assyrian.	Aramaic.	Hebrew.
huwǎ	šû	הוא	הוא
hiyǎ	šî	היא	היא
anta	atta	} את or אתָ	אתָ
anti	atti		את
anā	anaku	אנא	אנכי
hum	šûnu	המון, אנון	המה, הם
hunna	šîna	אנין	הנה, הן
antum	attuna	אתון	אתם
antunna	attina	אתינן	אתנה, אתן
naḥnu	anini	אנחנא	נחנו, אנחנו

51. PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

TABULAR VIEW.

1. Separate Forms.	2. With את.	3. With ב and ל.	4. With ב.	5. With כן.
Singular.				
3 m. הו	אתו	בו	בְּמוֹהוּ	מִמֶּנּוּ
3 f. הַ	אתָה	בָּהּ	בְּמוֹהָ	מִמֶּנָּה
2 m. הַ	אתְךָ	בְּךָ, בְּךָ	בְּמוֹךָ	מִמֶּךָ, מִמֶּךָ
2 f. הַ	אתְךָ	בְּךָ	_____	מִמֶּךָ
1 e. וְ or וִי	אתִי	בִי	בְּמוֹנִי	מִמֶּנִּי
Plural.				
3 m. הֵם or הוּם	אתֶם	בֵּם, בָּהֶם	בְּמוֹהֶם, בָּהֶם	מֵהֶם
3 f. הֵן or הֵן	אתֶן	בָּהֶן	_____	מֵהֶן
2 m. כֵּם	אתְכֶם	בְּכֶם	בְּמוֹכֶם, בְּכֶם	מִכֶּם
2 f. כֵּן	_____	בְּכֵן	_____	מִכֵּן
1 e. נוּ	אתֵנוּ	בְּנוּ	בְּמוֹנוּ	מִמֶּנוּ

When a pronoun is to be governed by a verb, a noun or a preposition, a shortened form must be used:—

1. The "separate forms," given above, are the fragments of the pronouns which are thus used. They are attached directly to nominal and verbal forms ending in a vowel, but a so-called connecting-vowel is employed with forms ending in a consonant. This connecting-vowel is strictly a part of the stem or verbal form to which the suffix is attached.

a. In the second person, sing. and plur., the palatal or *h*-sound, is substituted for the lingual or *t*-sound.

b. The suffixes **בָּם**, **בָּן**, **הֶם**, and **הֵן** always receive the accent and are termed *grave*; all others are *light*.

c. **יְ** is used with nouns; **יִ** with verbs.

d. **הֶם** and **הֵן** are used with plural nouns; **ם** and **ן** are used with verbs and singular nouns.

Note.—On the union of verbs with suffixes, see § 74.; on the union of nouns with suffixes, see §§ 124, 125.

2. When for any reason it is impossible, or undesirable, to attach the suffix directly to a governing verb, it may be written in connection with **אֵת**, the sign of the definite accusative, which, however, except before **כֶּם**, assumes the form **אֵת** or **אוֹת** ('ôth).

Note.—The original 'ôth (= 'ûth) was confused with 'õth which, shortened to 'ûth, gave rise to 'ëth, as **אֵתוֹם** became **אֵהֶם**, etc. (§ 29. 4. N. 2).

3. The prepositions **ב** and **ל** restore and heighten their original \bar{a} before the suffixes (except **יְ** and **יִ**); this vowel (\bar{a})

a. Contracts with **הוּ** and forms ($\bar{a}h\hat{u}$ =) **וֹ** (\hat{o}); with **הָ** and forms ($\bar{a}h\bar{a}$ =) **הָ** ($\hat{a}h$); but elsewhere,

b. Appears either before or under the tone.

Note.—While either **בָּם** or **בְּהֶם** may be used, only **לְהֶם** is found.

4. Between the preposition **ב** and the suffixes, there is generally found an inserted syllable **כּוֹ**. This syllable, found in poetry also after **ב** and **ל**, is a form of the pronoun **כֹּה** *what*.

5. The preposition **מִן** is reduplicated before most of the suffixes; in some cases,

a. The final **ן** is assimilated: **מִמֶּךָ** for **מִמְנֶךָ**; **מִמֶּנִּי** for **מִמְנֵנִי**; **מִמֶּינוּ** (*from us*) for **מִמְנֵנוּ**.

b. The consonant of the suffix is assimilated backwards and represented in **ן**: **מִמֶּנּוּ** (*from him*) for **מִמְנֵהוּ**; **מִמֶּנָּה** for **מִמְנֵנָה**.

Note 1.—The \bar{a} in **מִמֶּנוּ**, etc., is deflected from \bar{a} (29. 4).

Note 2.—Several variant forms, besides those given, are found, especially in poetry.

52. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUN.

1. זֶה (זו) <i>this</i> (m.)	זֹאת <i>this</i> (f.)	אֵלֶּה (אֵל) <i>these</i> (m. or f.)
2. הוּא <i>that</i> (m.)	הִיא <i>that</i> (f.)	{ הֵם or הֵמָּה <i>those</i> (m.) הֵן or הֵנָּה <i>those</i> (f.)
3. הַלְּזֶה <i>yonder</i> (m.)	הַלְּזוֹ <i>yonder</i> (f.)	הַלְּזֵה <i>yonder</i> (c.)

1. *a.* זָה = zé, heightened from *za* (acc.).
- b.* זֶה is poetic, and used more frequently like a relative; it is really a sort of nominative to זָה.
- c.* זֹאת = zôth, for zâth (§ 30. 6), i. e., זֶה with feminine ending ת.
- d.* זֶה has Dāghēš-forte *firmative*; זֶה occurs only eight times, and then always in the Pentateuch and with the article.

2. The personal pronouns of the third person are used as remote demonstratives.

3. The forms translated *yonder* are stronger than the usual remote demonstratives, but very rare,—the first occurring twice,¹ the second, once,² the third, seven times.³

Note.—זֶה is closely related to הֵל the article, which was originally a demonstrative.

53. THE RELATIVE PRONOUN.

1. אֲשֶׁר *who, which, that.*
2. שֶׁ, sometimes שׁ.

1. The more frequent relative is properly a noun in the construct state meaning *place*:—

- a.* It does not vary for gender or number.
- b.* It is frequently merely a sign of relation.

2. שֶׁ, or שׁ is in no way connected with אֲשֶׁר, but is a distinct pronoun. It is found

- a.* Exclusively in the Song of Solomon, and frequently in Ecclesiastes.
- b.* Occasionally in other books, as Judges, 2 Kings, 1 Chronicles, Job, and the later Psalms.

54. THE INTERROGATIVE PRONOUN.

1. מִי *who?* מַה *what?*
2. *a.* מַה-יִקְרָא (2:19); מַה-זֹּאת (3:13); מַה-שָׂמוֹ (Ex. 3:13).
- b.* מַה-חֲטָאתִי (31:36); מַה-הוּא;⁴ מַה-הִיא.⁵
- c.* מַה-אֵלֶּה;⁶ מַה רְאִיתָם;⁷ *also* מַה הִנֵּה (21:29).
- d.* מַה-עֲשִׂיתִי (4:10); מַה-חֲטָאתִי (20:9); מַה-חֲרִל.⁸

¹ Gen. 24:65; 37:19. ² Ezek. 36:35. ³ Judg. 6:20; 1 Sam. 14:1; 17:26; 2 Kgs. 4:25; 23:17; Dan. 8:16; Zech. 2:8. ⁴ Num. 16:11. ⁵ Num. 13:18. ⁶ Zech. 1:9; Judg. 9:48. ⁷ Ps. 39:5.

1. מִי refers to persons; מַה, to things.

2. מַה is variously pointed, according to the character of the consonant which follows:—

a. Before consonants which can be doubled, it is..... מַה־

b. Before strong gutturals (ה and ח), it is..... מֶה

c. Before weak gutturals (א, ר, ע), it is.....; מֵה

d. Before gutturals with ׀, it is (§ 31. 2. c)..... מֵה־

Note 1.—The Dāghēš-forte following מַה is compensative (§15.1), arising from the assimilation of ה which was a consonant.

Note 2.—The forms מֶה and מֵה are sometimes found before other letters than gutturals.

Note 3.—In the majority of cases מֶה is connected with the following word by Măqqēph, and with זֶה often forms a single word, מֶזֶה.

Note 4.—By means of אֵי (where?) prefixed to the demonstrative זֶה or זֹאת, another interrogative is formed.¹

Note 5.—Reference should also be made to the expression פְּלִנִי אֶלְכִנִי, equivalent to *a certain one*, which is used as an indefinite pronoun.²

¹ Cf. Jer. 5:7; Eccles. 11:6; 1 Kgs. 13:12.

² Cf. Ruth 4:1; 2 Kgs. 6:8.

X. The Strong Verb.

55. ROOTS.

1. ברא (1:1); מִבְּדִיל (1:6) *from* ברל; מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8) *from* הלך.
שבת (2:3); הַמְטִיר (2:5) *from* מטר; הִפְקִיחָהּ (3:7) *from* פקח.
2. בָּרָא (1:1) *he created*; שָׁבַת (2:3) *he rested*; לָקַח (2:22) *he took*.
הִלְךְ (3:8) *he walked*; שָׁמַע (3:17) *he heard*; פָּקַח (3:7) *he opened*.
3. מוֹת (3:4) *to die*, מָת *he died*; שִׁים (2:8) *to put*, שָׂם *he put*.

All words are derived from so-called roots; concerning these it may be noted:—

1. While there are a very few roots of *four* letters, the body of Hebrew roots consist of only three letters, called *radicals*.

2. The root is generally pronounced with the vowels of the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense (§ 57. 3. N. 1), this being the simplest of all verbal forms.

3. Those roots, however, whose second radical is ך or ך', are pronounced with the vowel of the Infinitive, because the ך or ך' does not appear in the third person singular masculine of the Perfect tense.

Note 1.—The root is not in itself a word; it exists solely in the mind of the philologist. ברא is a root, but the word is בָּרָא.

Note 2.—Many of the roots now appearing to be trilateral, are really biliterals; their trilateral forms being artificial.

Note 3.—For many words there has as yet been found no root.

56. CLASSES OF VERBS.

1. שָׁבַת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); מִשַּׁל (1:18); בָּדַל (1:4); קָדַשׁ (2:3).
2. a. עֹזַב (2:24); הָרַג (4:8); רָחַף (1:2); זָרַע (1:11); שָׁלַח (3:22).
b. נָתַן (1:17); נָגַד (3:11); חָיִי (3:22); סָבַב (2:11); חָלַל (4:26).
c. יָצַר (2:7); יָצָא (2:10); מוֹת (3:4); בָּרָא (1:1); עָשָׂה (1:11).

The vowels employed in the inflection of words, vary somewhat with the character of the consonants composing the *root*, strong consonants occasioning no change, weak consonants occasioning considerable change (§ 4. 2). A root is therefore classified as

1. *Strong*, when it contains no consonant which will in any way affect the vowels usually employed in a given inflection.

2. *Weak* (§ 77. 1-3), when it contains one or more consonants which will affect the vowels usually employed; as

a. Gutturals which (1) reject *Dāghēš-forte*, (2) prefer the *a*-class vowels, (3) take compound instead of simple *Š'wâ* (§ 42. 1-3).

b. Letters which may be assimilated, as **נ**; or may be contracted, as when the same letter occurs twice in succession.

c. Letters which are so weak as to be liable to rejection, as **א, ה, ו, י**.

57. INFLECTION.

1. a. **בָּרָא** (1:1) from **ברא**; **קָרָא** (1:5) from **קרא**; **בָּדַל** (1:4) from **בדל**.
 b. **קָדַשׁ** (2:3) from **קדש**; **לָקַח** (3:23) from **לקח**; **יָלַד** (4:26) from **ילד**.
 c. **נִפְקַח** (3:5) from **פקח**; **הִכְטִיר** (2:5) from **כטר**; **הוֹחֵל** (4:26) from **חלל**.
2. **יִשְׁבֹּת** (2:2) *he will rest*; **שָׁמַעְתִּי** (3:10) *I heard*; **שָׂרְצוּ** (1:21) *they swarmed*; **אִכְלָתָּ** (3:18) *thou hast eaten*; **תִּפְקַחְנָהּ** (3:7) *they will be opened*.
3. **יַהֲרִיגוּ** (4:8) *he will kill him*; **תֹּאכְלֶנָּהּ** (3:17) *thou shalt eat it*.

The inflection of a verb includes three things:—

1. The formation of verb-stems, of which there are,
 - a. The simple verb-stem, generally identical with the root.
 - b. Verb-stems formed by *doubling* one of the radicals, generally the middle one.
 - c. Verb-stems formed by the use of *prefixes*.
2. The addition to the verb-stem of affixes and prefixes for the indication of tense or mood, person, number, gender.
3. The various changes of the verbal forms, which take place when pronominal suffixes are attached as objects.

Note 1.—The Hebrew verb has for each stem (1) a Perfect tense, which indicates finished or completed action, (2) an Imperfect, which indicates unfinished action, (3) an Imperative (except in Passive stems), (4) two Infinitives, and (5) a Participle.

Note 2.—The Perfect and Imperfect, which may be called tenses, are inflected to distinguish number, person, and *gender*.

Note 3.—The Imperative is used only in the second person, masculine and feminine, singular and plural.

58. THE SIMPLE VERB-STEM (QĀL).

1. שִׁבַּת (2:3); דָּבַק (2:24); קָרָא (1:5); בָּרָא (1:1); לָקַח (3:22).
2. a. עָבַד (2:24); זָרַע (1:11); נָתַן (1:17); שָׁלַח (3:22); מָשַׁל (1:18).
 b. יָבֵשׁ;¹ יָזַן;² כָּבַד;³ מָלָא;⁴ יָרָא;⁵ (19:30).
- c. כָּל;⁶ (32:26); קָטַן;⁷ (32:11); שָׁכַל;⁸ (43:14); בּוֹשׁ;⁹ (*for* בּוֹשׁ); אָוֹר;¹⁰ (*for* אָוֹר) (44:3).

The simple verb-stem has three consonants,—those of the root. It is pronounced with two vowels:—

1. The penultimate vowel is $\bar{\text{a}}$, heightened before the tone, from an original $\bar{\text{a}}$.

2. The ultimate vowel varies:

a. In the great majority of verbs, it is the *a*-class $\bar{\text{a}}$, which remains short even under the tone (§ 29. 1. c).

b. In about fifty verbs, it is the *i*-class $\bar{\text{e}}$ heightened under the tone from $\bar{\text{a}}$.

c. In about ten verbs, it is the *u*-class $\bar{\text{o}}$, heightened under the tone from $\bar{\text{a}}$.

Note 1.—The simple verb-stem is called Qāl (קָל, *light*).

Note 2.—Qāl stems with $\bar{\text{a}}$, technically called Middle A, are for the most part *active*; Qāl stems with $\bar{\text{e}}$ or $\bar{\text{o}}$, called Middle E or Middle O, are generally *stative*.

Note 3.—Stative verbs are those “which express (1) a bodily or physical state, as *to be great, deep, old*; (2) an affection of the mind or act of the senses (except *sight*), as *to mourn, rejoice, hate, hear*; (3) actions intransitive or actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent, as *to die, approach, wear, hew wood*.”

Note 4.—The model or paradigm-verb generally used is קָטַל qāṭāl *he killed*.

Note 5.—The original Qāl stems were qāṭālā, qāṭīlā, qāṭūlā, but the final vowel is always lost, except before pronominal suffixes, where it is retained, but incorrectly denominated a connecting vowel (§ 36. 8. N.).

¹ to be dry (Josh. 9:5). ² to be old. ³ to be heavy. ⁴ to be full (Josh. 3:15).
⁵ to be afraid. ⁶ to be able. ⁷ to be small. ⁸ to be bereaved. ⁹ to be ashamed (Judg. 3:25).
¹⁰ to shine.

59. INTENSIVE VERB-STEMS.

1. a. [קָטַל]; גָּדַל;¹ יָסַר;² קָדַשׁ;³ לָמַד.⁴
 b. [קָטַל]; גָּדַל;⁵ כָּבַס;⁶ שָׁבַר;⁷ דָּבַר.⁸
2. a. רָדַף *follow*, רָדַף *pursue*; שָׁאַל *ask*, שָׁאַל *beg*;
 לָמַד *learn*, לָמַד *teach*; קָדַשׁ *be holy*, קָדַשׁ *sanctify*.
 b. עָפַר *dust*, עָפַר *throw dust*; שָׁרַשׁ *root*, שָׁרַשׁ *uproot*.
3. [קָטַל]; לָקַח (3:23); יָלַד (4:26); גָּנַב;⁹ כָּבַס.¹⁰
4. וַיְכַל (2:2) [Př'el] *and he finished*; וַיִּקְלוּ (2:1) [Pü'äl] *and they were*
 לָקַח [Qäl] *he took*; לָקַח (3:23) [Pü'äl] *he was taken*. [finished].

From the original simple verb-stem (§ 58.) קָטַל, there are formed, by the doubling of the second radical, two intensive stems, an active and a passive:—

1. The Intensive active stem is, primarily..... קָטַל
 a. The penultimate vowel, however, is attenuated, in a sharpened syllable, in the Perfect, to ־ (§ 36. 4)..... קָטַל
 b. The ultimate vowel is very frequently heightened through ־ to ־ (ē) (§ 36. 2), and the form then is..... קָטַל
Remark.—There are a few cases of an ultimate ־ (é) heightened directly from ־.

2. This stem, called the Př'el (פָּעַל), is used
 a. To express (1) intensity, (2) repetition, (3) a causative idea; and
 b. To form denominatives, some of which contain a *privative* idea.
Note.—The word Př'el, from being the *form* of the intensive active stem of the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל *to do*, has come to be the technical *name* of that stem.

3. The Intensive passive stem is..... קָטַל
 the vowel of the penult being the dull, heavy sound ־ (ü).

4. This stem, called Pü'äl (פָּעַל), is used
 a. As the passive of the Př'el; and sometimes
 b. As the passive of the Qäl.
Note.—The name פָּעַל is derived, like פָּעַל, from the old Jewish paradigm-word פָּעַל.

¹ Josh. 4:14. ² Isa. 14:32. ³ Num. 6:11. ⁴ Eccles. 12:9. ⁵ Isa. 49:21.
⁶ Gen. 49:11. ⁷ Ex. 9:25. ⁸ Gen. 12:4. ⁹ Ex. 22:6. ¹⁰ Lev. 15:17.

5. a. [התקטיל]; התהלך- (6:9); יתחבא (3:8); יתעצב (6:6).
 b. יהשמר¹ for התשמר; הסתתר² for התסתר; הצטרק³ for התצדק; התצדק; התדבא⁴ for התדבא; הטתה⁵ for התטהר; התתמם⁶ for התתמם.
6. a. מלט deliver, התמלט escape; קדש sanctify, התקדש sanctify one's self.
 b. ראה see, התראה look upon one another; פתח open, התפתח open for one's self; שכח forget, השתכח be forgotten.

5. There is also an Intensive reflexive stem..... התקטיל which is the same as that of the Intensive active, with the addition of the prefixed syllable הת:

a. Here, as in the Pi'el, the ultimate vowel = is often heightened through - to =; but the penultimate = always remains.

b. The ת of the prefix is always *transposed*, when it would stand before ם, ש or ש (§ 42. 2); it is *changed* to ו and transposed before ז (§ 42. 3. a); it is assimilated before ר, ו or ת (§ 39. 2).

6. This stem, called Hithpā'el (cf. Notes under 2 and 4 above)

a. Is primarily reflexive; but

b. Has sometimes (1) a reciprocal force, (2) the force of the Greek Indirect Middle, and (3) the force of a passive.

60. CAUSATIVE VERB-STEMS.

1. a. [הקטיל]; המטיר (2:5); הגיר (3:11); but הבדיל (1:18); השביל (3:6).
 b. תצמיח (3:18); ילב(י)ש (3:21); but יבדל (1:4); ישבן (3:24).
2. המטיר (2:5) he caused to rain; הבדיל (1:18) to cause to divide. יבדל (1:4) and he caused to divide; מזריע (1:11) causing to seed.
3. [הקטיל]; השכב⁷; השלך⁸; הגר⁹ = הנגר.
 [הקטיל]; הכלם¹⁰; המלך¹¹; הפקר¹²; השבר¹³.
4. השכב⁷ he was caused to lie down = he was prostrated.
 המלך¹² he was caused to be king; הגר⁹; it was made known.

¹ Cf. Mic. 6:16. ² Cf. 1 Sam. 23:19. ³ Cf. Gen. 41:16. ⁴ Cf. Job 5:4.
⁵ Cf. Lev. 14:7. ⁶ Cf. Ps. 18:26. ⁷ Ezek. 32:32. ⁸ Dan. 8:11. ⁹ Ruth 2:11.
¹⁰ Cf. 1 Sam. 25:15. ¹¹ Dan. 9:1. ¹² Lev. 5:23. ¹³ Cf. Jer. 8:21.

By the prefixing of a syllable (הַ or הֵ) two causative verb-stems are formed :

1. The Causative active stem is.....הִקְטִיל
 - a. The penultimate ׀ is retained everywhere, as in the Pī'el, except in the Perfect, where it is attenuated to ׀ (§ 36. 4).....הִקְטִיל
 - b. The ultimate ׀, as in the Pī'el, is also attenuated to ׀, but this vowel (i), being under the tone,
 - (1) in some forms is anomalously lengthened to î (§ 30. 2. e) הִקְטִיל
 - (2) in other forms is regularly heightened to ē (§ 36. 2)... הִקְטִיל
2. This stem, called Hīph'il (הִפְעִיל) from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל is, in signification, causative of the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
3. The Causative passive stem is.....הִקְטִיל but the ׀ is in most cases deflected to ׀ (δ) (§ 36. 5. a), being retained chiefly when it would stand in a sharpened syllable.
4. This stem, called Hōph'āl (הִפְעִיל) from the form assumed by it in the past tense of the verb פָּעַל, is for the most part passive of the Hīph'il (§ 60. 2).

61. THE ORDINARY PASSIVE-STEM.

1. [נִקְטַל]; נִזְכָּר;¹ נִכְבָּר;² נִקְדָּשׁ;³ נִשְׁמַר;⁴
2. a. נִשְׁמַר to watch one's self; נִסְתָּר to hide one's self; נִשְׁאַל to ask for one's self; נִשְׁפָּט to go to law with one another; נִוַּעֵז (= נִוַּעֵז), to consult together.
 - b. נִזְכָּר to be remembered; נִקְדָּשׁ to be hallowed; נִקְבָּר to be buried.

1. Another reflexive-stem, though more commonly used as a passive, is formed by the prefixing of the syllable נִ, giving..... נִקְטַל but here, as in the Pī'el Perfect (§ 59. 1. a), and the Hīph'il Perfect (§ 60. 1. a), the penultimate ׀ is attenuated (§ 36. 4) to ׀, giving נִקְטַל.

Note.—Outside of the Perfect and Participle a different form of this stem is used, see § 68. 1. a.

2. This stem, called Nīph'āl from the form assumed by it in the Perfect of the verb פָּעַל, is in signification,

- a. Primarily *reflexive*, like the Hīthpā'el, and sometimes *reciprocal*;
- b. More frequently a *passive* of the simple verb-stem (Qāl).

¹ Cf. Num. 10:9. ² 2 Sam. 6:20. ³ Isa. 5:16. ⁴ 2 Sam. 20:10.

62. GENERAL VIEW OF THE VERB-STEMS.

TABLE.

Original Form.	Form appearing in the Perfect.	Name.	Force.	Characteristics.
1. קָטַל	קָטַל	Qāl	Simple Root meaning	None
2. נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	Nīph'āl	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal, Passive	נ
3. קָטַל	{ קָטַל קָטַל	Pī'el	{ Intensive Active	Dāghēš-forfe in 2d radical
4. קָטַל	קָטַל	Pū'āl	{ Intensive Passive	Dāghēš-forfe and ֿ
5. הִקְטַל	{ (הִקְטַל) הִקְטַל	Hīph'il	{ Causative Active	ה (ה)
6. הִקְטַל	{ הִקְטַל הִקְטַל	Hōph'āl	{ Causative Passive	ה (ה)
7. הִתְקַטַּל	{ הִתְקַטַּל הִתְקַטַּל	Hīthpā'el	{ Reflexive, Reciprocal	הִת and Dāghēš-forfe

REMARKS.

1. An original penultimate ֿ is attenuated to ֿ, in Nīph'āl, Pī'el, and Hīph'il.
2. An original ultimate ֿ is heightened through ֿ to ֿ, in some Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el forms.
3. An original ultimate ֿ is anomalously lengthened through ֿ to ֿֿ, in some Hīph'il forms.
4. An original penultimate ֿ is deflected to ֿ (ō) in the Hōph'āl.

NOTES.¹

1. Only six verbs out of about fourteen hundred have all these stems:—
בָּקַר, יָלַד, יָדַע, חָלָה, גָּלָה, בָּקַע.
2. 379 verbs are found in Qāl only; 40 in Nīph'āl only; 68 in Pī'el only; 11 in Pū'āl only; 58 in Hīph'il only; 6 in Hōph'āl only; 19 in Hīthpā'el only.
3. In all, 1090 verbs have a Qāl stem; 433, a Nīph'āl stem; 405, a Pī'el stem; 188, a Pū'āl stem; 503, a Hīph'il stem; 104, a Hōph'āl stem; 177, a Hīthpā'el stem.

¹ Young's Introduction to Hebrew, pp. 16, 17.

63. THE QĀL PERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1. <i>He killed</i>	קָטַל	the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).
2. <i>She killed</i>	קָטַלָּהּ = קָטַל	with הָּ (originally תָּ), the usual feminine sign.
3. <i>Thou (m.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתָּ = קָטַל	with תָּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתָּה <i>thou</i> (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) killedst</i>	קָטַלְתְּ = קָטַל	with תְּ, a fragment of the pronoun אַתְּ <i>thou</i> (f.).
5. <i>I killed</i>	קָטַלְתִּי = קָטַל	with יִ (for כִּי), a fragment of אֲנֹכִי <i>I</i> .
6. <i>They killed</i>	קָטְלוּ = קָטַל	with וּ (earlier וַ), the usual plural sign with verbs.
7. <i>Ye (m.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּם = קָטַל	with תֶּם, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּם <i>ye</i> (m.).
8. <i>Ye (f.) killed</i>	קָטַלְתֶּן = קָטַל	with תֶּן, a fragment of the pronoun אַתֶּן <i>ye</i> (f.).
9. <i>We killed</i>	קָטַלְנוּ = קָטַל	with נוּ, a fragment of the pronoun אֲנַחְנוּ <i>we</i> .

REMARKS.

1. [קָטַלְתָּ]; אֶכְלֶתָּ (3:18); שָׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); שָׁרַצְוּ (1:21); נִתְּנָה (3:12).
2. [קָטַלָּהּ]; קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתֶּן; הִיְתָה (1:2); צָחַקְתָּ (18:15); יָדַעְתָּ (31:6).
3. נִתְּנָה = נִתְּנָה = נִתְּנָה (3:12); שָׁרַצְוּ = שָׁרַצְוּ = שָׁרַצְוּ (1:21).
4. [קָטַלְתֶּם]; קָטַלְתֶּן; שָׁמַעְתֶּם = שָׁמַעְתֶּם (42:22); יָדַעְתָּ = יָדַעְתָּ (31:6).

1. The pronominal fragments used in the inflection of the Perfect are always *af*-fixed to the stem.

2. The inflection of the verb exhibits distinctions for number, person and *gender*. Special forms for the feminine occur in the 2d and 3d person sing., and in the 2d person plur.

66. THE QĀL IMPERFECT (ACTIVE).

TABULAR VIEW.

1. <i>He will kill</i>	יִקְטֹל	= קָטַל with י (for י), originally a pronominal root of the 3d person.
2. <i>She will kill</i>	תִּקְטֹל	= קָטַל with ת (for ת), the usual sign of the feminine, here prefixed.
3. <i>Thou (m.) wilt kill</i>	תִּקְטֹל	= קָטַל with ת (for ת), a pronom. root of 2d pers., cf. אַתָּה thou (m.).
4. <i>Thou (f.) wilt kill</i>	תִּקְטְלִי	= קָטַל with ת (see above), and יָ, (cf. הִיא she) used as a sign of fem., cf. אַתְּ ¹ thou (f.).
5. <i>I shall kill</i>	אֶקְטֹל	= קָטַל with א (for א), a pronominal fragment, cf. אֲנִי I.
6. <i>They (m.) will kill</i>	יִקְטְלוּ	= קָטַל with י (see above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
7. <i>They (f.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלנה	= קָטַל with ת (see above) and נה, perhaps a frag. of הנה they (f.).
8. <i>Ye (m.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלוּ	= קָטַל with ת (see above), and וּ, the usual plur. ending of verbs.
9. <i>Ye (f.) will kill</i>	תִּקְטְלנה	= קָטַל with ת (see above) and נה, perhaps a frag. of אתנה ye (f.).
10. <i>We shall kill</i>	נִקְטֹל	= קָטַל with נ (for נ), a pronominal root, cf. נַחֲנוּ we.

REMARKS.

1. The pronominal roots and fragments employed in the inflection of the Imperfect are not so clearly recognized as in the Perfect; they are

a. *Pre-fixes:* י, ת, ת, ת, א; י, ת, ת, ת, נ in all of which — is attenuated to ־, which under א is deflected to ־.

b. *Af-fixes:* —, —, —, י, —; ו, נה, ו, נה, —

2. The original stem of the Imperfect is קָטַל (qtūl, not q'tūl), whence comes קְטֹל through the influence of the tone.

¹ אַתְּ is found in Kethibh seven times for אַתָּה thou (f.)

3. The vowel-terminations ' (seldom י') and ך (seldom יך) draw the preceding consonant away from the ultimate vowel, which then necessarily passes into Š'wâ (§ 36. 3. a).

4. The termination נה (seldom ין) does not receive the tone.

67. THE QĀL IMPERFECT (STATIVE).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	3 m. pl.	3 f. pl.
Impf. with \bar{o}	יְקַטֵּל	תְּקַטְלִי	יְקַטְלוּ	תְּקַטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with \check{a}	יְקַטֵּל	תְּקַטְלִי	יְקַטְלוּ	תְּקַטְלֶנָּה
Impf. with \bar{e}	יְקַטֵּל	תְּקַטְלִי	יְקַטְלוּ	תְּקַטְלֶנָּה

1. יִשְׁבֵּת (2:2); יִסְגֹּר (2:21); יִשְׂרְצוּ (1:20); יִתְפַּרוּ (7:7); יִגְבְּרוּ (7:18).
2. יִשְׁכַּב (30:15) *from* שָׁכַב; יִגְדֵּל (21:8) *from* גָּדַל (7:18); יִשְׁכַּל (27:45); יִצְחַח (2:5); יִטַּע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); תִּגְעוּ (3:3); יִשְׁמְעוּ (3:8).
3. יִתֵּן (1:17); תִּתֵּן (3:6); תִּלְךְ (3:14) *for* תִּוְלַךְ; יִצֵּא (4:16) *for* יוֹצֵא.

1. Verbs Middle A, with some exceptions, have in the Imperfect the form יְקַטֵּל (*orig.* yāq-ṭūl), the inflection of which is given in § 66.

2. Verbs Middle E and verbs Middle O, with some verbs Middle A, have in the Imperfect a stem with \check{a} instead of \bar{o} ; this \check{a} is treated like the \bar{o} .

Remark.—The Imperfect stem יְקַטֵּל, instead of יְקַטֵּל, is used also in verbs, whether active or stative, which have a guttural for the second or third radical.

3. Some verbs whose first radical is ך, and the verb נָתַן *to give*, have for the Imperfect stem the form יְקַטֵּל, i. e., \bar{e} instead of \bar{o} or \check{a} . No strong verb has this stem.

Note 1.—There were three Perfect stems, קָטַל, קָטַל, and קָטַל; and so there are three Imperfect stems, יְקַטֵּל, יְקַטֵּל, and יְקַטֵּל, the \check{a} in each case being original, while the \bar{e} and \bar{o} have come from \check{y} and \check{u} respectively.

Note 2.—It will be seen later that the stem-vowel of the Imperative varies with that of the Imperfect.

68. THE REMAINING IMPERFECTS.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm B.]

TABULAR VIEW OF IMPORTANT FORMS.

	3 m. sg.	2 f. sg.	1 c. sg.	3 f. pl.
Nīph'āl	יִקְטֹל (יִקְטֹל)	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה (טל)
Pī'ēl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה (טל)
Hīthpā'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלִי	אֶתְקַטֵּל	תִּתְקַטְלֵנָה (טל)
Pū'āl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה
Hōph'āl	יִקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלִי	אֶקְטֹל	תִּקְטְלֵנָה
Hīph'il	יִקְטִיל (יִקְטִיל)	תִּקְטִילִי	אֶקְטִיל	תִּקְטִילֵנָה

1. יִפָּרֵד (2:10); יִקְרָא (2:23); תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); אֶסְתֵּר (4:14); יִוָּלֵד (4:18); וַיִּנְחַם (6:6); תִּשְׁחַת (6:11); תִּמְלֵא (6:11); יִסְכְּרוּ (8:2); יִבְלֵא (8:2).
2. יִקְדֹּשׁ (2:3); יִשְׁלַח for יִשְׁלַח (8:7); יִדְבֹּר (8:15); תִּדְבֹּר (31:24).
3. יִתְחַבֵּא (3:8); יִתְעַצֵּב (6:6); יִתְהַלֵּל¹; יִתְלַקְטוּ²; תִּשְׁתַּפְּכֵנָה³.
4. יִבְפֹּר⁴; יִתְלַקְטוּ⁵; יִסְפֹּר⁶; תִּקְטֹר⁷; תִּשְׁלִיבִי⁸.
5. תִּשְׁבִּיתוּ⁹; תִּשְׁחִיתוּ⁹; יִגִּירוּ (26:32); יִלְבֹּשׁ (3:21); תִּצְמִיחַ (3:18); יִבְרֵל (1:4); יִשְׁבֹּן (3:24); תִּרְשָׁא (1:11); תִּגְדֹּר (24:28); תִּשְׁלַח (21:15).

1. *a.* The stem of the Nīph'āl Imperfect (*orig.*, hīnqā'āl) differs from that of the Nīph'āl Perfect (*orig.*, nāq'āl) in two particulars:—

- (1) the first radical has a vowel, and consequently
- (2) the characteristic prefix nā is strengthened to הַנְּ, of which the ה is elided after a preformative, while the נ is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forfe in the first radical.

Note.—The vowel of the ultima, generally =, is frequently =; cf. the interchange of these vowels in the Pī'ēl, and Hīthpā'ēl.

b. In the inflection of the Nīph'āl Imperfect, there is to be noted,

- (1) the pausal form with = instead of =;
- (2) the use of either = or = before נָה;
- (3) the occurrence of = sometimes instead of = under the pref. א.

2. *a.* The stem of the Pī'ēl Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate = is now restored.

1 Jer. 49:4. 2 Judg. 11:3. 3 Lam. 4:1. 4 Isa. 27:9. 5 Isa. 27:12. 6 Ps. 88:12.
7 Lev. 6:15. 8 Ezek. 16:5. 9 Deut. 4:16. 10 Ex. 12:15.

b. In the *inflection* of the Pī'el Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the use of Š'wâ under the preformatives, (compound Š'wâ under the guttural א);

(2) the use of either ׀ or ׀ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

3. a. The *stem* of the Hīthpā'el Imperfect is the same as that of the corresponding Perfect, the ה being elided after a preformative.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīthpā'el Imperfect, there is likewise to be noted the use of either ׀ or ׀ (prevailingly the former) before נָה.

4. The stem and inflection of the Pū'āl and Hōph'āl present no peculiarities.

5. a. The *stem* of the Hīph'il Imperfect is identical with that of the corresponding Perfect, except that the original penultimate ׀ is now restored.

b. In the *inflection* of the Hīph'il Imperfect, there is to be noted,

(1) the second form לְקַטַּל, used as a Jussive (§ 72. 2), and with Wāw Consecutive (§ 73. 3. a. (2)), the ׀ of which is regularly heightened from ׀;

(2) the retention and accentuation of the stem-vowel 'ֿ before vowel-additions 'ֿ, וּ;

(3) the occurrence of ׀, rather than 'ֿ, before נָה.

Note 1.—The following table will be found serviceable :

1. Name of stem,	Qāl,	Nīph.,	Pī.,	Pū.,	Hīph.,	Hōph.,	Hīthpā.
2. Preformative with vowel,	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀	׀ה
3. First radical with vowel,	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק	ק

Note 2.—The various elements used as preformatives and affirmatives appear from the following table, the asterisks representing radicals :

3 m.	He will	***י	They will	י***י
3 f.	She will	***ת	They will	נָה***ת
2 m.	Thou wilt	***ת	Ye will	י***ת
2 f.	Thou wilt	י***ת	Ye will	נָה***ת
1 c.	I shall	***א	We shall	א***נ

69. THE IMPERATIVES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	Impf.	Imv. 2 m. sg.	Imv. 2 f. sg.	Imv. 2 m. pl.	Imv. 2 f. pl.
Qāl with <i>ō</i>	יִקְטֹל	קָטֹל	קְטֹלִי	קְטֹלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה
Qāl with <i>ā</i>	יִקְטַל	קָטַל	קְטַלִּי	קְטַלוּ	קְטַלְנָה
Nīph'āl	יִקְטֹל	הִקְטֹל	הִקְטֹלִי	הִקְטֹלוּ	הִקְטֹלְנָה
Pī'āl	יִקְטֹל	קָטֹל	קְטֹלִי	קְטֹלוּ	קְטֹלְנָה
Hīph'īl	יִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִילִי	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילְנָה
Hīthpā'ēl	יִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּל	הִתְקַטֵּלִי	הִתְקַטֵּלוּ	הִתְקַטֵּלְנָה

1. *a.* יִזְכֹּר (8:1), זָכַר;¹ כָּתַב;² יִשְׁכַּב (30:15), יָשָׁב;⁴
b. הִשָּׁבַע, יִשָּׁבַע (20:8), תִּשָּׁבַע;⁸ הִשְׁלַךְ;⁷ יִשְׁלַךְ;⁶ יִשְׁלֹךְ;⁵
c. הִתְחַתֵּן,¹¹ תִּתְחַתֵּן;⁷ הִשְׁלַךְ;⁷ יִשְׁלֹךְ;⁵ תִּשְׁכַּר;¹⁰ הִשְׁכַּר (24:6).
 2. *a.* שָׁמְעָה, שִׁמְעֵן for שְׁמַעֵן (1:28); כִּבֵּשׁ (ה) (1:22); כִּלְאוּ (1:22).
b. הִקְטִיבָה,¹⁴ הִקְטִיב;¹³ הִשְׁלִיכוּ (37:22), הִשְׁלִיךְ;⁷

1. The *stem* of the Imperative is the same in every case as that of the Imperfect; it will be noted, however, that

a. The Qāl has two forms, one (active) with *ō*, and one (stative) with *ā*.

b. The Hīph'īl has a form corresponding to the Jussive Imperfect in *ē* (§ 72. 2), rather than to the usual Imperfect, which has *i*.

c. The initial *ה* which was always elided after a preformative in the Impf., appears in the Nīph'āl, Hīph'īl, and Hīthpā'ēl.

Note.—The pure passives Pū'āl and Hōph'āl have no Imperative.

2. In the *inflection* of the Imperatives, it will be seen that

a. Before vowel-additions, the vowel of the stem becomes *ı̄* (except in the Hīph'īl); and the short *ı̄* under the first radical of the Qāl f. sg., and m. pl., stands in a half-open syllable, the transliteration being *qı̄-ı̄lı̄*, *qı̄-ı̄lū*.

b. The Hīph'īl Imv. has *ē* as its stem-vowel in the *m. sg.*, and *f. pl.*, but *ı̄* in the *f. sg.* and *m. pl.*

Note 1.—The Imperative has no preformatives, and its affirmatives are those of the Imperfect.

Note 2.—On the Imperative with *ה* *ı̄* (cohortative) see § 72. 3.

¹ Deut. 9:7. ² Ex. 24:4. ³ Ex. 17:14. ⁴ 2 Sam. 13:5. ⁵ Isa. 2:20. ⁶ Ex. 7:10.
⁷ Ex. 7:9. ⁸ Judg. 9:33. ⁹ Ex. 8:16. ¹⁰ Judg. 13:13. ¹¹ Deut. 7:3. ¹² 1 Sam. 18:22.
¹³ Jer. 7:29. ¹⁴ Job 33:31. ¹⁵ Ps. 5:3.

70. THE INFINITIVES.

TABULAR VIEW.

Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hīthpā'el.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'āl.
קָטוּל	{ נִקְטַל } { הִקְטַל }	קָטַל	קָטַל	[וְהִתְקַטַּל]	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	קָטַל	[קָטַל]	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל

1. אָבַל (2:16); שָׁמֹר;¹ זָכַר;² הִנָּתַן;³ נִכְסָף (31:30); נִשְׁאַל;⁴ יָסַר;⁵ קָוָה;⁶ גָּנַב (40:15); הִשָּׁבַם;⁷ הִבְדִּיל;⁸ הִגִּד⁹ (*for* הִנָּגַד); הִמְלִיחַ;¹⁰ [cf. דִּבֶּר¹¹].
2. מִיָּטַל (1:18); שָׁמַר (3:24); זָכַר (9:16); *but* שָׁבַב (34:7); הִפְרַת;¹² דִּבֶּר (17:22); בִּקֵּשׁ;¹³ הִבְדִּיל (1:18); הִתְבַּבֵּר.¹⁴

Each stem has two Infinitives, called Absolute and Construct; but no example is found of a Pū'āl Infinitive Construct, or of a Hīthpā'el Infinitive Absolute:—

1. The Infinitive *Absolute* has

a. In the penult the vowel of the stem; the $\bar{\text{—}}$, which appeared in the Pī'el and Hīph'il Perfects being here restored to $\bar{\text{—}}$, as in the Imperfect and Imperative.

b. In the ultima everywhere a long vowel, viz.,

(1) $\hat{\text{o}}$ (= $\hat{\text{a}}$) in the Qāl, Nīph'āl, Pī'el, and Pū'āl, the $\hat{\text{a}}$ being lengthened from an original ä (§ 30. 6. *a*).

(2) $\bar{\text{e}}$ in the Hīph'il and Hōph'āl.

Remark 1.—The Nīph'āl Infinitive Absolute has two forms, one (נִקְטַל) based on the form of the stem appearing in the Perfect; the other (הִקְטַל), based on the form of the stem appearing in the Imperfect and Imperative.

Remark 2.—The Pī'el Infinitive Absolute is often found with $\bar{\text{e}}$ in the ultima instead of $\hat{\text{o}}$.

Remark 3.—The $\hat{\text{o}}$ in the Inf. Abs., arising always from $\hat{\text{a}}$, is seldom written fully.

2. The Infinitive *Construct* has, in every case, the form of the stem to which the preformatives and affirmatives of the Imperfect are added.

¹ Deut. 5:12. ² Deut. 7:18. ³ Jer. 32:4. ⁴ 1 Sam. 20:6. ⁵ Ps. 118:18. ⁶ Ps. 40:2. ⁷ 1 Sam. 17:16. ⁸ Isa. 56:3. ⁹ Ruth 2:11. ¹⁰ Ezek. 16:4. ¹¹ Ex. 4:14. ¹² Num. 15:31. ¹³ 1 Sam. 10:2. ¹⁴ Nah. 3:15.

Remark.—Stative verbs, which have *ä* in the Imperfect and Imperative, have, nevertheless, *ō* in the Infinitive Construct. The cases of an Infinitive Construct with *ä* are very few.

Note 1.—The ultimate vowel of the various Infinitives Construct is changeable, while that of the Infinitives Absolute is unchangeable.

Note 2.—Only to the Infinitives Construct may prepositions be prefixed, or suffixes added.

71. THE PARTICIPLES.

TABULAR VIEW.

Qāl Active.	Qāl Stative.	Qāl Passive.	Nīph'āl.
קָטַל	קָטַל	קָטוּל	נִקְטַל
	Pī'ēl.	Pū'āl.	Hīph'āl.
	Pū'āl.	Hīph'āl.	Hōph'āl.
Impf.	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל
Part.	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל

1. a. רָמִישׁ (1:26); יָצָא (2:10); סָבַב (2:11); הִלָּךְ (2:14); עָבַד (4:2).
 b. יָקַן (18:11); כָּבַד (13:2); שָׁלַם (33:18); מָלָא;¹ מָתַ2 for מָתַת.
 c. אָרַר (3:14); בָּרוּךְ (9:26); בָּתוּב;³ קָרוֹא;⁴ יִשְׁבוּר.⁵
2. נִקְרָא;⁷ נִפְרָד;⁸ נִמְצָא;⁶ נִשְׁבָּר;⁶ [for נִחְמָד] (2:9); נִחְמָד.
3. מִדְּבַר (27:6); מִבְּקִישׁ (37:16); מִקְדִּישׁ;⁹ מִתְהַלֵּךְ (3:8); מִבְּדִיל (1:6); מִשְׁחִית (6:13); מִמְטִיר (7:4); מִשְׁלָךְ.¹⁰

1. The Qāl stem has two participles; the remaining stems, one each:—

a. The Qāl active is קָטַל (sometimes קוּטַל) = qōtēl for qāṭil; the ô being obscured from an original â, the ē heightened from ĩ.

b. The Qāl stative participle has the form of the Perfect 3 m. sg., קָטַל (= qāṭēl); its use, however, is not so uniform as is that of the Qāl active.

c. What is called the Qāl passive, viz., קָטוּל (= qāṭul for qāṭûl) is the only remnant of a lost passive stem; the û is unchangeable, but the ā, heightened from ä, is changeable.

¹ Jer. 5:27. ² Gen. 20:3. ³ Deut. 28:61. ⁴ 1 Sam. 9:13. ⁵ Lev. 22:22. ⁶ Isa. 61:1.
⁷ Judg. 4:11. ⁸ Isa. 43:7. ⁹ Ezek. 48:11. ¹⁰ 2 Sam. 20:21.

2. The Nīph'āl Participle is the same as the Nīph'āl Perfect, with the vowel of the ultima heightened.

3. The remaining Participles are made by prefixing מ to that form of their respective stems which is used in the Imperfect:—

a. This מ has ׀ under it in the Pī'ēl and Pū'āl, while in the other stems it takes the place of the initial ה of the stem.

b. The ultimate vowel, if not long in the stem, is heightened under the tone, the participle being a nominal form.

Note.—The מ is a fragment of the pronominal root מה *what*.

72. SPECIAL FORMS OF THE IMPERFECT AND IMPERATIVE.

1. אֶרְדָּה (18:21) *I will go down*; אֶהַרְגֶה (27:41) *I will kill*; אֶגְדֹּלָה (12:2) *I will make great*; אֶדַבֵּר¹ *I will (= must) speak*; נִלְבְּנָה (11:3) *Let us make brick*; נִשְׂרַפָה (11:3) *Let us burn*; נִכְרְתָה (31:44) *Let us make (a covenant)*.

2. יְהִי (1:3) [cf. יְהִיָה (1:29)] *Let there be*; יִרְבֵּי (1:22) [from יִרְבֶה] *Let multiply*; אַל־תַּעַשׂ (22:12) [from תַּעַשֶה] *Do not do*; תִּרְשָא (1:11) [cf. תִּרְשִיא] *Let her cause to spring forth*; תוֹצֵא (1:24) *Let her cause to go forth*.

3. חִנְיֶשָה² *Think*; הִשְׁבַּעָה (21:23) *Swear thou*; חִלְצֶה³ *Oh save*; הִגִישָה (27:25) *Bring near*; הִקְשִיבָה⁴ *Attend*; הִאֲזִינָה⁵ *Give ear*.

Remark.—תְּהִי נָא (26:28); יִחַר אֶל־נָא (18:30); לָךְ־נָא (27:9); אוֹצִיאָה־נָא (19:8).

Some special forms of the Imperfect and Imperative deserve notice:—

1. The *Cohortative* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized by the ending הַ׀, before which a preceding vowel, unless unchangeable, becomes Š'wâ. It is found *only* in the first person singular and plural.

b. Its special signification is that of *desire*, *determination*, and, in the plural, *exhortation*.

2. The *Jussive* Imperfect:—

a. This Imperfect is characterized, wherever possible, by a shortened form of the verb. It is found in *strong* verbs only in the Hīph'āl

¹ 2 Sam. 14:15. ² Neh. 5:19. ³ Ps. 6:5. ⁴ Ps. 5:3. ⁵ Ps. 5:2.

(viz., with — instead of ׳); but in *all* stems of verbs ל"ה (§ 100.) and ע"י (§ 94.).

b. Its special signification is that of *wish, command*; with a negative, *dissuasion, prohibition*.

3. The *Cohortative Imperative*; this, like the Cohortative Imperfect, is characterized by the ending הַ־, and is often more emphatic than the ordinary form. Hiph. Impv. changes — to ׳ before הַ־.

Remark.—The modal idea in each of these forms is intensified or enlivened by the particle נָא, which is frequently found in connection with them.

Note.—It is to be remembered that verbal forms, not shortened or lengthened as above, may convey the ideas there indicated.

73. THE PERFECT AND IMPERFECT WITH WĀW CONSECUTIVE.

1. a. ... וַיְהִי... וַיֹּאמֶר (3)... וְהָאָרֶץ הָיְתָה (2)... בְּרֵאשִׁית בְּרָא (1:1)
 וַיִּרְא... וַיִּבְדֵּל... וַיִּקְרָא (5)... וְלַחֲשֹׁךְ קָרָא... וַיְהִי... וַיְהִי (4)
 וַיֹּאמֶר (6)... וַיַּעַשׂ (7)... וַיִּבְדֵּל... וַיְהִי... וַיִּקְרָא (8)... וַיְהִי...
 וַיֹּאמֶר... וַיְהִי... וַיִּקְרָא (10)... וַיִּקְרָא... וְלִמְקוֹה הַמַּיִם...
 וַיִּרְא... וַיִּרְא

b. וַיֹּאמֶר אֱלֹהִים [יְהִי מְאֹרֶת בְּרִקיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם..... וְהָיוּ וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת...
 לְאֹרֶת... וְהָיוּ לְמְאֹרֶת...]

פֶּן יִשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וְלָקַח גַּם מֵעֵץ הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל וְחַי לְעוֹלָם: (3:22)

2. a. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיִּקְרָא (1:5); וַיִּבְדֵּל (1:4); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
 וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיִּבֶל (2:2); וַאֲחָבָא (3:10); וְאָכַל (3:12).

b. וְהָיוּ (1:14); וְלָקַח (3:22); וְאָכַל (3:22); וְחַי (3:22).

3. a. וַיְהִי (1:3); וַיִּרְא (1:4); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַיִּבְדֵּל (1:7); וַתּוֹצֵא (1:12).
 וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); וַיִּבְרָךְ (1:22); וַיַּיְצֵר (2:7); וַיִּקַּם (4:8).
 וַיִּשְׁבַּת (2:2); וַיִּבְרָא (1:21); וַיִּתֵּן (1:17); וַיִּקְרָא (1:5).

Remark.—וַיִּלְבָּשׁ, but וַיִּלְבָּשׁם (3:21); וַיִּנַּח for וַיִּנַּח, but וַיִּנְחֵהוּ (2:15).

וַאֲמַרְתִּי¹ (3:13); וַאֲסַפְתִּי (3:16); וַשְׁלַחְתִּי (3:20); וְהִכִּיתִי (3:20);

וְנָתַתִּי (3:21); וְנִאֲלַתִּי (6:6); וְהוֹצֵאתִי (6:6); וְהִצַּלְתִּי (6:6).

¹ These cases are cited from Exodus.

The use of the Perfect and Imperfect with the so-called *Wāw Consecutive*¹ is one of the most marked peculiarities of the language. Only what relates to the forms of the conjunction, and to the verbal forms to which the conjunction is joined, will here be noticed. The explanation of the construction belongs to the Syntax.

1. The facts in the case, briefly stated, are as follows:—

a. In continued narrations of the past, the first verb is in the Perfect, while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Imperfect and connected with the preceding Perfect by means of *Wāw Consecutive*.

Note.—In poetry, the verb may be in the Imperfect even when separated from its conjunction by intervening words.

b. In the narration of actions which are to occur in the future, or which can only be conditionally realized, or which are indefinite so far as their character or occurrence is concerned, the first verb is in the Imperfect (or Participle, or Imperative), while those that follow, *unless they are separated from the conjunction by intervening words*, are in the Perfect and connected with the preceding verb by means of *Wāw Consecutive*.

2. The form of the conjunction, however, is not the same in both cases:—

a. With the *Imperfect*, the conjunction is a strengthened form of וְ,² regularly written וַ; but

(1) the *Dāghēš-forte* may be omitted from a consonant which has only *šwâ* under it (§ 14. 2), and

(2) before א in the first person, the *Dāghēš-forte* being omitted, the preceding = becomes =.

b. With the *Perfect*, the conjunction is the same as the ordinary *Wāw Consecutive*, with its various pointings (§ 49.).

3. With reference to the verbal form employed,

a. In the case of the *Imperfect*, there is used,

(1) in the first person, a lengthened form exactly similar to that of the *Cohortative* (§ 72. 1)³—a usage which is rare and late;

(2) in the second and third persons, an apocopated form exactly similar to that of the *Jussive* (§ 72. 2);

(3) a form marked by the retrocession of the accent, and the

¹ The name *Waw Consecutive* better expresses the syntactical force than *Waw Conversive*.

² Ewald suggests that the = and the D. f. are the remains of אָ then.

³ Cf. אֶשְׁלַחְנָה (32:6); וְנִחַלְנָה (41:11); וְנִבְתַּחְנָה (43:11); וְנִאֲתַנְנָה (Num. 8:19); also Ez. 7:27—9:6, in which there are seventeen cases.

consequent vowel-shortening; but the accent does not recede, unless the syllable on which it will rest is an open one;

(4) the ordinary verbal form unchanged.

Remark.—With Wāw Consecutive the Hīph'il, therefore, has ē instead of î; but this î is usually restored, though written defectively, before suffixes.

Note 1.—With Wāw Consecutive, verbs ה'ל lose the final ending הַ (§ 100. 5. b), and verbs ו'ע and ו'ע have, in the Qāl, forms with ō and ē instead of û and î (§ 94. 2. R. 4).

Note 2.—The cause of the retrocession of the accent, as well as of the choice of a shorter form, is found in the fact that the heavy prefix at the beginning of the word demands a lightening of the end of the word.

b. In the case of the *Perfect*, the usual verbal form is employed; but, *whenever possible*, this form is marked by a change of accent, the tone passing from the penult to the ultima.

Note.—As a matter of fact, the cases in which there is no change of tone are as numerous as those in which there does occur change. These cases are grouped by Driver¹ as follows: (1) in those forms of the Perfect (3 sg., 2 f. sg., 3 c. pl., 2 m. pl., 2 f. pl.) which are already *Mitra'*; (2) when the Perfect is immediately followed by a monosyllable, or dissyllable accented on the penult; (3) when the Perfect is *in pause*; (4) in the 1 pl. of all conjugations, and in 3 f. sg. and 3 pl. of the Hīph'il; (5) in the Qāl of verbs א'ל and ל'ה; (6) frequently in those forms of ע'ע and ע'ו Qāls and Nīph'āls which end in ם and הַ.

74. THE VERB WITH SUFFIXES.

1. a. [קטלת- for קטלה]; אכלתהו (37:20); סמכתני;² שטפתני;³ מוצאתנו;⁴ [קטלת- for קטלתי]; ילדתני;⁵ הכרעתני;⁶ נטשתני;⁷ העליתנו;⁸ צמתני;⁹ נתתיהו (31:28); זכרתני (40:14).

b. [קטלו for קטלו]; הרגו (4:25) for הרגו; בראם (5:2) for בראם; גמלוה (50:17) for גמלוה; דפקום (33:13) for דפקום.

Remarks.—אהבו (44:20); שכחוני;¹⁰ אשרוני (30:13); אכבדך;¹¹ הטיביעך (50:6).

¹ Use of the Tenses in Hebrew, § 110.

² Isa. 63:5.

³ Ps. 69:3.

⁴ Num. 20:14.

⁵ Jer. 15:10.

⁶ Judg. 11:35.

⁷ Ezek. 16:19.

⁸ Zech. 7:5.

⁹ Num. 20:5.

¹⁰ Jer. 2:32.

¹¹ Num. 22:17.

- c. [קָטַלְהוּ];¹ דְּרִשְׁגָּהוּ;² גָּלְלוּהוּ (50:17).
 [קָטַלְהוּ];³ נָתַנְהוּ; נָתַנְהוּ (5:2); בְּרָאֵם; נָתַנוּ (31:7) for נָתַנְהוּ;
 [אֶהְבֶּה];⁴ עָבַדְהוּ;⁵ שָׁלַחְהוּ;⁶ רָחַמְהוּ;⁷ שָׁאֲלוּהוּ (32:18).
 [קָטַלְתָּהוּ; קָטַלְתָּהוּ]; see above, 1. a; אֶחָזְתָּם;⁸ אֶכְלָתָם.⁹

Remark.—הִרְגוּ (4:25) for הִרְגָּהוּ; יָדַעְתִּי (18:19) for יָדַעְתִּיהוּ;
 יָלַדְתָּהוּ¹⁰ for יָלַדְתָּהוּ; יָדַעְתָּהוּ (24:16) for יָדַעְתָּהוּ; אֶחָזְתָּהוּ¹¹ for אֶחָזְתָּהוּ.

When the object of a verb is a pronoun, it is often expressed by the union of אַתְּ and the pronominal suffix. More often, however, the pronominal suffix is joined directly to the verbal form. This occasions certain changes of termination and of stem.

1. In the case of the *Perfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that the older endings are in many cases restored, as

- (1) the older תְּ, for the later תָּ (3 sg. fem.);
- (2) the older תִּי, for the later תִּי (2 sg. fem.);
- (3) the older תוּ (= תוּם), for the later תָּם (2 pl. masc.).

Remark.—תְּ occurs for תִּי (2 m. sg.), often before נִי.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that, in the Qāl,

- (1) the tone-long ā of the first syllable, being no longer pretonic when a suffix is appended, becomes Š'wâ; while
- (2) the ä of the second syllable, which has been volatilized before personal terminations beginning with a vowel, is restored, and, in the open syllable, heightened.

Remark 1.—The ׀ of verbs Middle E appears before suffixes.

Remark 2.—The ultimate ׀ of the Pī'el and Hīthpā'el becomes ׀ before הַ, כֶּם, בֵּן, but is elsewhere rejected; while the ultimate î of the Hīph'il suffers no change.

c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that

- (1) to a verbal form ending in a vowel, the suffix is attached directly;
- (2) to a verbal form ending, in ordinary usage, with a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a so-called connecting-vowel which is generally ā, but before הַ, כֶּם, and בֵּן, is Š'wâ.
- (3) to the 3 sg. fem. termination תְּ, suffixes forming a syllable are attached without a connecting-vowel; other suffixes have

¹ Deut. 25:1. ² 1 Chron. 13:3. ³ Josh. 10:19. ⁴ Deut. 15:16. ⁵ Deut. 15:12.
⁶ 1 Sam. 20:22. ⁷ Deut. 13:18. ⁸ Ps. 48:7. ⁹ Hos. 2:14. ¹⁰ Ruth 4:15. ¹¹ Jer. 49:24.

a helping-vowel, viz., ě (§ 37. 2), before הָ, but ä before ם and י; the accent, peculiarly, is in every case on the penult.

Note 1.—This ā, heightened from ä, as well as the ך volatized from ä, is really the original final vowel of the verbal stem; קָטַל = qā-tā-lā, יִקְטֹלְנוּ = qā-tā-lā-nū; קָטַלְנוּ = qā-tā-lā-nū.

Note 2.—Certain contractions are quite frequent: (1) הוּׁ to הוּ; (2) יְהוּׁ to יוּׁ; (3) תְּהוּׁ to תוּׁ; (4) הָׁ to הָ; (5) תְּהָׁ to תְּהָ. In the *third* and *fifth* of these cases, the ה is assimilated backward. In the fifth, the ה of the contracted form is merely a vowel-letter.

2. a. [תְּקַטְלוּ for תְּקַטְלֹנָה]; תְּרַאֲנִי;¹ תּוֹכִיחַ.³
 b. [יִקְטֹלְנִי]; יִשְׁפֹּטְנִי;⁴ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;⁵ יִבְנֶנּוּ;⁶ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;⁷ יִזְכְּרֶנּוּ;⁸ יִשְׁכַּחְנוּ;⁹ יִשְׁכַּחְנוּ;¹⁰ תְּלַמְּדֶנּוּ;¹¹ יִקְטֹלְנִי;¹² יִשְׁכַּחְנוּ;¹³ תְּכַלִּימֶנּוּ;¹⁴ תְּשַׁלְּכֶנּוּ;¹⁵ see examples under *b*.
 c. תְּזַכְּרֶנּוּ;¹⁶ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;¹⁷ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;¹⁸ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;¹⁹ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁰ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²¹ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²² אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²³ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁴ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁵ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁶ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁷ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁸ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;²⁹ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;³⁰ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;³¹ אֶזְכְּרֶנּוּ;³²

Remarks.—[תְּקַטְלֶנּוּ]; לְבַקְשֶׁנּוּ;²⁰ דְּבַרְכֶם;²¹ דְּבַרְכֶם;²² לְבַקְשֶׁנּוּ;²³

- b. [קְטֹלְנִי]; זְכַרְנִי;²⁴ שְׁמִרְנִי;²⁵ שְׁמִרְנִי;²⁶ עֲזָרְנִי;²⁷ עֲזָרְנִי;²⁸ תְּפִשׂוּם;²⁹ עֲזָרְנִי;³⁰ הִשְׁלִיכֶנּוּ;³¹ הִשְׁמִיעֶנּוּ;³²

2. In the case of the *Imperfect with suffixes*, it is to be noted,

a. In reference to *termination-changes*, that נָה (2 and 3 *pl. fem.*) always becomes ך.

b. In reference to *stem-changes*, that before suffixes,

1 Cant. 1:6. 2 Job 19:15. 3 Jer. 2:19. 4 1 Sam. 24:16. 5 Ps. 137:6. 6 Ps. 42:7.
 7 1 Sam. 1:19. 8 Job 29:14. 9 Ps. 13:2. 10 Deut. 5:28. 11 Ps. 57:10. 12 Deut. 9:14.
 13 1 Sam. 23:11. 14 Ruth 2:15. 15 Ex. 1:22. 16 Ps. 8:5. 17 Jer. 23:38. 18 Ps. 42:11.
 19 Ex. 14:5. 20 1 Kgs. 18:10. 21 Ex. 12:31. 22 Ex. 19:9. 23 1 Sam. 27:1. 24 Judg. 16:28.
 25 Ps. 16:1. 26 Prov. 4:21. 27 Josh. 10:6. 28 Josh. 10:4. 29 1 Kgs. 20:18. 30 1 Sam. 7:3.
 31 Ps. 143:6. 32 Ex. 4:3.

- (1) the \bar{o} of Qāl forms ending in a consonant usually becomes \bar{a} , but \bar{o} before ך , ם , ן ;
 - (2) the \bar{a} of Qāl forms ending in a consonant is retained and heightened;
 - (3) the \bar{o} of Pī'el forms ending in a consonant becomes \bar{a} , but \bar{o} before ך , ם , ן ; while the \hat{i} of Hīph'il forms remains.
- c. In reference to the *union of termination and suffix*, that
- (1) to verbal forms ending in a vowel the suffix is attached directly; while
 - (2) to verbal forms ending in a consonant, the suffix is attached by means of a connecting-vowel, which is generally \bar{e} , but \bar{a} before ך , ם , ן ; and \acute{e} , rarely \bar{a} , before ך ;
 - (3) in pausal and emphatic forms, suffixes are often attached to a verbal form ending in *an*, which under the tone becomes $\acute{e}n$, of which the ן is generally assimilated.

Note 1.—This syllable, ordinarily treated as a union-syllable and called *Nûn Epenthetic* or *Demonstrative*, is really the accusative ending of the verbal form; while \bar{e} , the ordinary connecting-vowel heightened from \bar{i} (*which is for* \bar{u}), is the nominative ending.

Note 2.—In the ending $\text{ן} \bar{e}$ (3 *m. sg.*) and $\text{ן} \bar{a}$ (3 *f. sg.*), the Dāghēš-forfe in ן is for ה , of הו and הי respectively, which has been assimilated backward.

3. In the case of *Inf's*, and *Imp's* with *suffixes*, it is to be noted that,

a. The Qāl *Infinitive* (construct) takes

- (1) before ך , ם , ן , generally, the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$ (\bar{o}); but
- (2) before other suffixes the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$, the \bar{o} , in both cases, standing in a half-open syllable.
- (3) as connecting-vowels, those used in the inflection of nouns.

Remark 1.—The Pī'el *Infinitive* shortens \bar{a} to \bar{e} before ך , ם , ן .

Remark 2.—The *Infinitive* may take either the *verbal* suffix, ן , or the *nominal* suffix \bar{e} , the former being the object, the latter, the subject of the *Inf.*

b. The Qāl *Imperative*, taking the connecting-vowel of the *Impf.*,

- (1) in the 2 *m. sg.*, follows the analogy of the *Infinitive*;
- (2) in the 2 *m. pl.*, suffers no change;
- (3) in the 2 *f. pl.*, has the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$ instead of $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$.

Remark 1.—The *Imperative* in \bar{a} retains and lengthens the \bar{a} , as does the *Imperfect*.

Remark 2.—In the Hīph'il, the form $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$ is used instead of $\text{קטל} \bar{e}$.

Note.—The *Participles*, before suffixes, are treated like nouns.

75. GENERAL VIEW OF THE STRONG VERB.

Mood or Tense.	1. Qäl.	2. Nÿph'äl.	3. Pí'el.	4. Pü'äl.	5. Hÿthpä'el.	6. Hÿph'il.	7. Höp'h'äl.
1 Perfect (3 m. sg.)	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל ²	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל ³	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
2 Imperfect (3 m. sg.)	יִקְטַל ⁴	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטִיל ⁵	יִקְטַל
3 Imperative	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	—	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטַל	—
4 Infinitive Absolute	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל ⁶	קַטַּל ⁷	קַטַּל	wanting	הִקְטַל	הִקְטַל
5 Infinitive Construct	קַטַּל	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	want'g	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
6 Participle Active	קוֹטֵל		מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מְקַטִּיל	
7 Participle Passive	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקַטָּל			מְקַטָּל

REMARKS.

1. The Qäl is the simple verb-stem (§ 58.).

2. The Nÿph'äl has in every form the letter נ; this letter, however, is assimilated and represented by Dāghēš-forte in the Imperfect, Imperative, and Infinitives (§ 61.).

3. The Pí'el has everywhere (1) the vowel = under the first radical (except in the Perfect), and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ 59. 1).

4. The Pü'äl has everywhere (1) the vowel ֿ under the first radical, and (2) a Dāghēš-forte characteristic in the second radical (§ 59. 3).

5. The Hÿthpä'el is the same as the Pí'el (except in the Perfect) with the syllable הַת prefixed (§ 59. 5).

6. The Hÿph'il has in all forms (except the Perfect) the vowel = under the *preformative* (§ 60. 1).

7. The Höph'äl has in all forms the vowel ö (or ũ) under the *preformative* (§ 60. 3).

1 Cf. also the Middle E and Middle O forms, קָטַל, קָטַל.

2 Cf. also the form with original = in the ultima, קָטַל.

3 Cf. also the form with original = in the ultima, הִתְקַטַּל.

4 Cf. also the forms with = and =, יִקְטַל, יִקְטַל.

5 Cf. also the form used as a Jussive, and with Waw Consecutive, יִקְטַל.

6 Cf. also the form which is based on the Perfect stem, נִקְטַל.

7 Cf. also the form with = קָטַל which is frequently substituted for קָטַל.

76. THE MOST COMMON STRONG VERBS.

[In the following list, Q.* designates a Qal with a in the Imperfect and Imperative; Pi.* designates a Pi'el with a in the Perfect 3 m. sg.]

- (1) בָּגַד (Q.)¹ Deal treacherously; (2) בָּדַל (Nī. Hī.) Divide; (3) בָּקַשׁ (Pī. Pū.) Seek; (4) בִּישַׁל (Q. Pī. Pū. Hī.) Boil; (5) גָּדַל (Q.* Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be great; (6) גָּזַל (Q. Nī.) Tear away; (7) גָּמַל (Q.) Deal well or ill with; (8) גָּנַב (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Steal; (9) דָּבַק (Q.* Pū. Hī. Hō.) Clave to; (10) דָּבַר (Q. Nī. Pī.² Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Speak; (11) דָּרַשׁ (Q. Nī.) Tread, seek; (12) זָכַר (Q. Nī. Hī.) Remember; (13) זָמַר (Q. Nī. Pī.) Sing; (14) זָקַן (Q.* Hī.) Be old; (15) טָמַן (Q. Nī. Hī.) Secrete; (16) כָּבַד (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be heavy; (17) כָּבַס (Q. Pī. Pū. Hōthp.) Wash; (18) כָּלַם (Nī. Hī. Hō.) Be ashamed; (19) כָּבַר (Pī. Pū. Hīthp. Nīthp.³) Cover; (20) כָּשַׁל (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī. Hō.) Stumble; (21) כָּתַב (Q. Nī. Pī.) Write; (22) לָבַשׁ (Q.* Pū. Hī.) Put on; (23) לָכַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Capture; (24) לָמַד (Q.* Pī.* Pū.) Learn; (25) לָקַט (Q. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Gather; (26) כָּבַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Sell; (27) מָלַט (Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Escape; (28) מָלַךְ (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) Be king; (29) מָשַׁךְ (Q. Nī. Pū.) Prolong; (30) מִשַּׁל (Q. Hī.) Rule; (31) סָגַר (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī.) Close; (32) סָמַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī.) Sustain; (33) סָפַד (Q. Nī.) Mourn; (34) סָפַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) Number; (35) סָתַר (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Conceal; (36) פָּלַט (Q. Pī. Hī.) Escape; (37) פָּקַד (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp. Hōthp.) Visit; (38) פָּשַׁט (Q.* Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Strip off; (39) צָדַק (Q.* Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) Be righteous; (40) צָפַן (Q. Nī. Hī.) Conceal; (41) קָבַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) Bury; (42) קָדַם (Pī. Hī.) Be before; (43) קָדַשׁ (Q.* Nī. Pī.* Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) Be holy; (44) קָצַף (Q. Hī. Hīthp.) Be wroth; (45) קָשַׁר (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) Bind, conspire; (46) רָבַן (Q.* Hī.) Crouch; (47) רָגַז (Q.* Hī. Hīthp.) Tremble; (48) רָגַל (Q. Pī. Tiph'el)⁴ Tread, spy; (49) רָכַב (Q.* Hī.) Ride; (50) שָׁבַל (Q. Pī. Hī.) Be wise; (51) שָׁכַר (Q. Nī. Hīthp.) Hire; (52) שָׁבַר (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī. Hō.) Break in pieces; (53) שָׁבַת (Q. Nī. Hī.) Cease, rest; (54) שָׁטַף (Q. Nī. Pū.) Overflow; (55) שָׁבַל (Q.* Pī. Hī.) Be bereaved; (56) שָׁבַם (Hī.) Rise early; (57) שָׁלַךְ (Hī. Hō.) Cast, scud; (58) שָׁמַד (Nī. Hī.) Destroy; (59) שָׁנַר (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) Keep; (60) שָׁפַל (Q.* Hī.) Become low; (61) שָׁקַט (Q. Hī.) Be quiet; (62) תָּפַס (Q. Nī. Pī.) Catch.

¹ Ordinarily with o in Impf., but with a, Mal. 2:10.

² Generally דָּבַר, in pause דְּבַר.

³ The Nīthpa'el is a rare stem, passive of Hīthpa'el.

⁴ The Tiph'el is a rare stem.

XI. The Weak Verb.

77. WEAK VERBS.

1. עֹזֵב (2:24); הִפָּךְ (3:24); בָּרַךְ (1:28); רָחַף (1:2); שָׁלַח (3:22); שָׁמַע (3:8).
2. נָתַן (1:17); נָטַע (2:8); נָפַל (4:6); סָבַב (2:11); חָיַי (3:22); אָרַר (3:14).
3. אָמַר (1:3); אָכַל (2:16); יָשַׁב (4:16) for וָיֹשֵׁב; יָצַר (2:8); יָטַב (4:7).
 שָׁוָה (3:15); שָׁוַב (3:19); מוֹת (3:3); שִׁים (2:8); בָּרָא (1:1); קָרָא (1:5);
 מִצָּא (2:20); עָלָה (2:6) for עָלוּ; רָאָה (1:4) for רָאוּ; קָנָה (4:1) for
 קָנוּ.

Weak verbs (§ 56. 2) may be classified, according to the character of the weak consonant or consonants which they contain, as,

1. *Guttural*; these are called
 - a. Pē ('פ') Guttural, when the *first* radical is a guttural (§ 78.).
 - b. 'Ayīn ('ע) Guttural, when the *second* radical is a guttural (§ 80.).
 - c. Lāmēdh ('ל) Guttural, when the *third* radical is a guttural (§ 82.).
2. *Contracted*; these are called
 - a. Pē Nûn ('פ'), when the first radical is נ (§ 84.).
 - b. 'Ayīn Doubled ('ע'ע), when the second and third radicals are alike (§ 86.).
3. *Quiescent*; these are called
 - a. Pē 'Alēph ('פ'), when the first radical is א and is quiescent (§ 88.).
 - b. Pē Wāw ('פ'), when the first radical was originally ו (§ 90.).
 - c. Pē Yōdh ('פ'), when the first radical was originally י (§ 92.).
 - d. 'Ayīn Wāw or 'Ayīn Yōdh ('ע'ו or 'ע'י), when the *second* radical is ו or י (§§ 94, 96.).
 - e. Lāmēdh 'Alēph ('ל'), when the *third* radical is א (§ 98.).
 - f. Lāmēdh Hē ('ל'), when the third radical, ו or י, is supplanted by the vowel-letter ה (§ 100.).

Note 1.—These technical terms are derived from the verb פָּעַל, which was formerly used as a paradigm-word; פ = *first*, ע = *second*, ל = *third*.

Note 2.—A single verb-stem may, of course, have the peculiarities of two or even three classes.

78. VERBS פ' GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm D.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl with \bar{o} in Impf.	Qāl with \check{a} in Impf.	Nīph'āl.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'āl.
Perf.	עָטַל	עָטַל	נִעְטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִעְטַל
Impf.	יֵעְטַל	יֵעְטַל	יֵעְטַל	יֵעְטִיל	יֵעְטַל
Inv.	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	הֲעֲטַל	הֲעֲטִיל	—
Inf. abs.	עֲטוּל	עֲטוּל	הִעְטַל ¹	הִעְטִיל	הִעְטַל
Inf. const.	עֲטַל	עֲטַל	הִעְטַל	הִעְטִיל	הִעְטַל
Part. act.	עֹטַל	עֹטַל		מֵעְטִיל	
Part. pass.	עֲטוּל	עֲטוּל	נִעְטַל		מֵעְטַל

- [יֵעְטַל]; וְהִרְאָה (1:9); וְהִרְאָה (3:10); יֵאָבֵל (6:21); יִהְיֶה.²
- a. [יֵעְטַל]; יַעֲלֶה (2:6); תֵּעַבֵד (4:12); יַעֲזֹב- (2:24); יַעֲשֹׂו (3:7).
b. הַחֲזִיק⁴ תִּתְחַדֵּל³ נִהַפֵּק³; יַחֲזֹק (41:56); הִעְטִיל; נִעְטַל; יֵעְטַל; הַעֲבִיר (47:21); *but* יִהְיֶה- (1:29); יַחֲיֶה (31:32); יֵאָסֶף (29:22).
- a. עֲשׂוֹת (2:4); עֲבַד (2:5); אֲכַלֶּה (2:17); אֲרֹרָה (3:17); הֲרַגוּ (4:25); עֲשֵׂה (6:14); אָמַר *whence* לְאֹמֵר (1:22); אָכַל (47:24); יֵאָסֶף.⁶
b. נִעְטֶה (1:26); אֲעֲשֵׂה (2:18); [הִעְטַל]; *see also above, 2. a. b.*
c. נִחְמַד (2:9); תִּתְחַדֵּל⁴; נִהַפֵּק³; יַחְגֹּר⁷; יַחֲטִיבָה (15:6).
d. יִהְרַגְהוּ (4:8); יַעֲבֹדוּהָ (27:29); יַעֲבֹרוּ (37:28); נִהַפְּכוּ.⁸
e. הִעְמִידָה,⁹ *but* וְהִעְמִידָה;¹⁰ יֵאָסֶף (29:22) *but* יֵאָסְפוּ.¹¹

Verbs, whose first radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled*; hence the Dāghēs-forfe, representing \mathfrak{J} , in the Nīph'āl Impf., Inv., and Inf's, is rejected, and the preceding — heightened to — (even before ח).

2. *The guttural prefers before it the guttural or a-class vowels*; hence
a. In the Qāl Impf. with \bar{o} , and in the Qāl Impf. of verbs ל"ה (§ 100.), the original \check{a} of the preformative is restored; while

¹ The form נִעְטַל is also common.

² Ex. 14:5. ³ Ex. 7:15. ⁴ Ruth 1:18. ⁵ Dt. 22:25. ⁶ Num. 21:16. ⁷ Lev. 8:7.
⁸ Ex. 7:17. ⁹ Ps. 31:9. ¹⁰ Num. 3:6. ¹¹ Ex. 4:29.

b. In the Qāl Impf. with — , in the Nīph'al Perf. and Part., and in the Hīph'il Perf., the preformative vowel (i) is deflected, under the influence of the following guttural, to ě .

Remark 1.—A few cases occur of forms like יֵעָטַל or יֵעָטַל .

Remark 2.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה do not affect a preceding י , which stands with them in a closed syllable.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple Š'wâ ;*

a. When the first radical would be initial and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would have a simple Š'wâ (half-vowel), it takes instead — , or, particularly in the case of ס , — .

b. When the first radical would be medial, and, according to the inflection of the strong verb, would close a syllable (i. e., have under it a syllable-divider), it receives, in order to facilitate the pronunciation, an inserted compound Š'wâ, which always corresponds to the preceding vowel ; thus, — — , — — , — — (ö).

c. Very frequently, however, the strong gutturals are allowed to close a syllable, no compound Š'wâ being inserted.

d. When, in inflection, a compound Š'wâ would come to stand before a simple Š'wâ, as when vowel-additions are made to a word, the compound Š'wâ is changed to its corresponding short vowel, and the syllable thus formed is *half-open* (§ 26. 4).

e. The combination — — very frequently becomes — — , when, in inflection, the tone is removed to a greater distance.

Note.—The ה and ח of הִיָּה and חִיָּה have a syllable-divider (—), according to c (above), when medial and vowelless ; but a half-vowel (—), when initial and without a full vowel.

79. THE MOST COMMON 'פ GUTTURAL VERBS.¹

[In the following list those with the Qal indicated by Q. have for their Imperfect a form like יֵעָטַל ; Q.* indicates an Imperfect like יֵעָטַל ; Q.†, like יֵעָטַל ; Q.**, like יֵעָטַל ; Q.††, like יֵעָטַל or יֵעָטַל ; Hi. indicates a Perfect like הֵעָטַל , but Hi.*, like הֵעָטַל ; Ni., a Perfect like נָעָטַל , but Ni.*, like נָעָטַל .]

- (1) אָבַל (Q.* Hi. Hīthp.) *Mourn.* (2) אָמַן (Q.* Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be established.* (3) אָסַף (Q.†† Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Gather.* (4) אָסַר (Q.†† Nī.* Pū.) *Bind.* (5) אָשַׁם (Q.** Nī.* Hī.*) *Be guilty, destroy.* (6) הִפְּךָ (Q. Nī.* Hō. Hīthp.) *Overtum;* (7) חָבַר (Q. Pī. (with ult. ä) Pū. Hī.* Hīthp.) *Join;* (8) חָבַשׁ (Q. Q.* Pī. Pū.) *Bind, gird;* (9) חָגַר (Q.†) *Gird;* (10) חָרַל (Q.** Hī.) *Cease;* (11) חָזַק (Q.* Pī. (with ult. ä)

¹ In § 101b will be found the most common 'פ guttural verbs which are also ה"ל.

III. Hithp.) *Be strong*; (12) חָזַק (Q.** Pī. Pū. Hī.* Hithp.) *Be wise*; (13) חָלַף (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Change*; (14) חָלַץ (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Draw out*; (15) חָלַק (Q. Nī.* Pī. Pū. Hī. Hithp.) *Distribute*; (16) חָמַל (Q.†) *Pity, spare*; (17) חָפֵן (Q.† Q.***) *Delight*; (18) חָצַב (Q.† Nī.* Pū. Hī.) *Dig*; (19) חָקַר (Q.† Nī.* Pī.) *Search*; (20) חָשַׁב (Q.† Nī.* Pī. (with ult. ä) Hithp.) *Think, impute*; (21) חָשַׁךְ (Q.† Nī.*) *Withhold*; (22) חָתַם (Q.† Nī.* Pī. Hī.*) *Seal*; (23) עָבַר (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Serve*; (24) עָבַר (Q. Nī. Pī. (with ult. ä) Hī. Hithp.) *Pass over*; (25) עָזַב (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Abandon*; (26) עָזַר (Q. Q.† Nī. Hī.*) *Assist*; (27) עָמַד (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Stand*; (28) עָצַר (Q.† Nī.*) *Restrain*; (29) עָשַׁק (Q. Pū.) *Oppress*.

80. VERBS 'Y GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm E.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'al.	Pī'el (1).	Pū'āl (1).	Pī'el (2).	Pū'āl (2).	Hithpā'el.
Perf.	קָאָל	נִקְאָל	קִיאָל	קִיאָל	קִחַל	קִחַל	הִתְקָאָל
Impf.	'קָאָל	'קִיאָל	'קִיאָל	'קִיאָל	'קִחַל	'קִחַל	'הִתְקָאָל
Imv.	קָאָל	הִקְאָל	קִיאָל		קִחַל		הִתְקָאָל
Inf. abs.	קֹאֹל	הִקְאֹל	קִיאֹל		קִחַל		
Inf. const.	קֹאֵל	הִקְאֵל	קִיאֵל		קִחַל		הִתְקָאָל
Part. act.	קֹאֵל		מִקְאֵל		מִקְחַל		מִתְקָאָל
Part. pass.	קֹאֹל	נִקְאֹל		מִקְאֹל		מִקְחַל	

1. a. וַיְבָרֶךְ;⁶ נִאֲזַן;⁵ נִאָר;⁴ שְׁאֵלוּ;³ כִּיאֲנֹתָם;² גִּאֲלֵנוּ;¹ בִּאָר.¹
(1:22); וַיְבָרֶךְ; (28:6); בָּרַךְ; (4:14); גִּרְשֵׁת; (3:24); וַיְגִרֵשׁ;
b. הִטְהַרוּ;⁹ רָחִין;⁸ נִחְמוּ; (6:17); יִשְׁחַת; (6:7); נִחְמֵתִי; (1:2); מִרְחַפֵּת.¹⁰
יְמַהַר; (18:6); כִּיהֲרֹתָם;¹³ יְבַעַר;¹² כְּעֶסוֹנִי;¹¹ וּבַעֲרַת.¹⁰
2. a. לָהֵט;¹⁹ אַחַר;¹⁸ שְׁאֵל;¹⁷ גִּאֵל;¹⁶ יְבַעַר;¹⁵ תִּנְאֵל;¹⁴ יְבַחַר.¹⁴
b. שְׁאֵלִי;²⁵ טַחֲנִי;²⁴ שְׁאֲבִי;²³ זִעְקִי;²² נִחְמוּ;²¹ טַעֲנוּ;²⁰ שְׁחַטוּ;²⁰
c. יְמַהַר;¹³ יְבַעַר; (6:11); תִּשְׁחַת;²⁹ יְנַאֵל;²⁸ גִּאֵל;²⁷ שְׁאֵל.²⁷
3. כְּעֶסוֹנִי;¹² נִבְהַלּוּ;³⁰ cf. also the words cited under 2. b.

¹ Deut. 1:5. ² Mal. 1:7. ³ Ex. 16:28. ⁴ Ps. 109:10. ⁵ Lam. 2:7. ⁶ Num. 16:30.
⁷ 2 Sam. 7:29. ⁸ Isa. 40:1. ⁹ Prov. 30:12. ¹⁰ Gen. 35:2. ¹¹ Deut. 13:6. ¹² Deut. 32:21.
¹³ 1 Kgs. 14:10. ¹⁴ Gen. 13:11. ¹⁵ Ruth 4:4. ¹⁶ Ex. 3:3. ¹⁷ Ruth 4:6. ¹⁸ Deut. 4:32.
¹⁹ Mal. 3:19. ²⁰ Ex. 12:21. ²¹ Gen. 45:17. ²² Isa. 40:1. ²³ Jer. 22:20. ²⁴ Nah. 3:14.
²⁵ Isa. 47:2. ²⁶ Jer. 48:19. ²⁷ Josh. 15:18. ²⁸ Ruth 4:4. ²⁹ Lev. 25:30. ³⁰ Ex. 15:15.

Verbs, whose second radical is a guttural, exhibit the following peculiarities (§ 42. 1-3):—

1. *The guttural refuses to be doubled*; but

a. While in the case of **א** (generally), and of **ך** (always), the preceding vowel is heightened (ä to ā, ĩ to ē, ũ to ō),

b. In the case of the stronger gutturals, viz., **ע** (prevailingly), **ח** and **ק** (almost always), the preceding vowel is retained short in a half-open syllable, the doubling being *implied* (§ 42. 1. b).

Note 1.—Heightening of ũ to ō in the Pū'āl takes place frequently in verbs which retain the ĩ or ä of the Pī'el.

Note 2.—In a few verbs, especially those with **א**, the vowel is heightened in some parts of the inflection, but in other parts retained.

Note 3.—The vowel which is heightened on account of the rejection of Dāghēs-forte is unchangeable.

2. *The guttural prefers the guttural or a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of ä, *after* the guttural, in the Qāl Impf. and Imv., rather than ō, even in Active verbs; and sometimes in the Pī'el Perf., rather than ē.

b. In the occurrence of ä, *before* the guttural, in the Qāl Imv. fem. sg. and mase. plur.; this ä arising from ֿ is in a half-open syllable. But it is to be noted that

c. In the Qāl Inf. const., the usual ō remains unchanged; and likewise the ultimate ē in the Nīph'āl and Pī'el Imperfects.

3. *The guttural prefers compound to simple Š'wā*; this is seen in the almost universal occurrence of ֿ under the second radical instead of ֿ (half-vowel).

Note 1.—No Pī'el Inf. abs. of an 'ע guttural verb occurs; there is always substituted for it the form of the Inf. const.

Note 2.—As a matter of fact, the guttural exerts less influence on a following than on a preceding vowel.

81. THE MOST COMMON 'ע GUTTURAL VERBS.

[In the following list Q.* indicates an Imperfect like קָאֵל; Pi.*, Pu.* and Hithp.* indicate that in these stems Daghes-forte is implied.]

- (1) נָאֵל (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hithp.) *Redeem*; (2) מָאָן (Pī.) *Refuse*;
 (3) שָׂאֵל (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Ask*; (4) בָּהֵל (Nī. Pī.* Pū. Hī.) *Confound*;
 (5) טָהַר (Q. Pī.* Pū. Hithp.*) *Be clean*; (6) מָהַר (Q. Nī. Pī.*) *Hasten*;
 (7) קָהַל (Nī. Hī.) *Congregate*; (8) בָּחַר (Q. Nī. Pū.*) *Choose*; (9) בָּחַר

(Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Hide*; (10) לָחַם (Q. Nī.) *Fight*; (11) פָּחַד (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Tremble*; (12) רָחַב (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Be enlarged*; (13) רָחַם (Pī.* Pū.*) *Have mercy*; (14) רָחַץ (Q. Pū.* Hīthp.) *Wash*; (15) רָחַק (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Be far off*; (16) שָׂחַק (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Laugh*; (17) שָׁחַט (Q. Nī.) *Kill*; (18) שָׁחַת (Nī. Pī.* Hī. Hō.) *Destroy*; (19) בָּעַר (Q. Pī.* Pū. Hī.) *Consume*; (20) כָּעַס (Q. Pī.* Hī.) *Provoke*; (21) פָּעַל (Q.) *Do*; (22) צָעַק (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Cry*; (23) בָּרַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) *Bless*; (24) נָרַשׁ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) *Drive out*; (25) זָרַק (Q.* Pū.) *Sprinkle*; (26) טָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pū.) *Tear, rend*; (27) כָּרַת (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Cut*; (28) פָּרַד (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hīthp.) *Separate, divide*; (29) פָּרַץ (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Break forth*; (30) פָּרַשׁ (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Spread out*; (31) צָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Refine*; (32) קָרַב (Q. Nī. Pī.* Hī.) *Draw near*; (33) שָׂרַף (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Burn*; (34) שָׂרַת (Pī.) *Minister*.

82. VERBS ל' GUTTURAL.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm F.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Hīph'il.	Hīthpā'el.
Perf.	קָטַח	נִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Impf.	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִתְקַטַּח
Imv.	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח
Inf. abs.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטוּחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטַח	—
Inf. const.	קָטַחַ	הִקְטַחַ	קָטַח	הִקְטִיחַ	הִתְקַטַּח
Part. act.	קָטַח	—	מִקְטַח	מִקְטִיחַ	מִתְקַטַּח
Part. pass.	קָטוּחַ	נִקְטַחַ	—	—	—

1. a. יִצְמַח (2:5); יָפַח (2:7); יָטַע (2:8); יִשְׁלַח (3:22); יִשְׁלַח.¹
 b. יוֹדַע (41:31); יִשְׁבַּע (31:53); הִלְקַח,² שְׁלַח,³ יִנְגַע (12:17);
 שְׁלַח (8:7); שְׁלַח,⁴ שְׁלַח [Inf.] (8:10); יִצְמַח (2:9); יִשְׁבַּע (50:
 25); הוֹשַׁע,⁵ הוֹדַע,⁶ יִתְנַחַח,⁷ הִתְוַדַּע (45:1);
But cf.: זָרַע (1:29); יָדַע (3:5); מִזְבַּח,⁸ מִשְׁתַּגַּע,⁹ and יִשְׁלַח,¹⁰
 פָּתַח,¹¹ הִגִּיב,¹² הִשְׁבַּע,¹³ הִמְלַח.¹⁴

¹ Ex. 4:4.² 1 Sam. 4:19.³ Ex. 9:7.⁴ Ex. 4:23.⁵ Jer. 31:7.⁶ Prov. 9:9.⁷ Dan. 11:40.⁸ 1 Kgs. 3:3.⁹ 1 Sam. 21:15.¹⁰ Deut. 22:7.¹¹ Isa. 58:6.¹² Isa. 7:11.¹³ Ex. 13:19.¹⁴ Ezek. 16:4.

c. מִזְרִיעַ (1:11); תִּנְזַמִּיחַ (3:18); זָרַע,¹ פָּתַח,² פָּתַח,³ שָׁלַח,⁴
 נִשְׁלַח,⁵ לְפָתַח,⁶ לִשְׁמַח,⁷ זָרַע,⁸ יִשְׁמַע,⁹ בִּקַּע,¹⁰ אִשְׁלַח.¹¹

[See also the cases cited above, in fourth and fifth lines under *b.*]

d. הִמְלִיחַתָּ;¹² יָרַעַתָּ;¹³ לִקְחַתָּ;¹⁴ שָׁבַעַתָּ;¹⁵ הִמְלִיחַתָּ.¹⁶

2. תִּפְקַחְנָה (3:7); שְׁמַעְתִּי (3:10); יָרַעְתִּי (4:9); לִקְחַתָּ (3:19).

נִשְׁלַחְךָ;¹⁷ שְׁלַחְךָ;¹⁸ בְּשִׁלַּחְךָ;¹⁹ נִשְׁלַחְךָ (26:29).

Verbs whose *third* radical is a guttural exhibit, according to § 42. 1-3, the following peculiarities:—

1. *The guttural prefers the guttural or a-class vowels*; this is seen

a. In the occurrence of *ä*, before the guttural, in the Qäl Impf. and Imv. (where *ä* was a collateral form), rather than *ō*, even in active verbs.

b. In the restoration of *ē* to the original stem-vowel *ä* (§ 62. R. 2) in all Nīph., Pī., Hīph., and Hīthp. forms except Inf's abs., and Participles.

c. In the insertion of a Pāthāh-furtive (§ 42. 2. *d*) before a final guttural when the latter is preceded

(1) by a naturally long vowel, *ī*, *ū*, or *ī*, or

(2) by a vowel essential to the form, as *ō* in the Qäl Inf. construct;

(3) by the tone-long *ē*, which is retained *in pause* and also in the Inf's abs. and Part's, because they are really nominal forms.

d. In the insertion of a helping-vowel, viz., Pāthāh, under the guttural, in the 2 *f. sg.* of the various Perfects.

2. *The guttural prefers compound to simple š'wâ*; but this preference is indicated only before pronominal suffixes; the simple š'wâ (syllable-divider) being retained under the third radical wherever in ordinary inflection the strong verb would have it.

Note 1.—The Nīph'al Inf. abs. is נִקְטַח following the analogy of the Perfect stem, rather than that of the Imperfect (§ 70. 1. R. 1).

Note 2.—The Pī'el Inf. abs. and Inf. const. are the same (cf. the *ע* guttural verb § 80. 3. N. 1), except that the former, being treated as a noun, retains the *—* and takes Pāthāh-furtive.

Note 3.—Verbs with ה (i. e., ה with Māppîq) as their third radical are *ל* guttural, and are carefully to be distinguished from verbs with the vowel-letter ה (§ 100.).²⁰

¹ Ps. 97: 11. ² Num. 19: 15. ³ Deut. 15: 8. ⁴ Num. 22: 37. ⁵ Esth. 3: 13.
⁶ Isa. 45: 1. ⁷ Ps. 106: 5. ⁸ Deut. 21: 4. ⁹ 1 Sam. 1: 13. ¹⁰ Job 28: 10. ¹¹ Ex. 5: 2.
¹² 1 Kgs. 2: 15. ¹³ Ezek. 22: 12; cf. 1 Kgs. 14: 3. ¹⁴ Isa. 17: 10; cf. Jer. 13: 25.
¹⁵ Ezek. 27: 33. ¹⁶ Ezek. 16: 4. ¹⁷ Jer. 28: 15. ¹⁸ 1 Sam. 21: 3. ¹⁹ Deut. 15: 18.

²⁰ The following is a list of these verbs: נָבַהּ *be high*; קָבַהּ *long for*; קָהַהּ (in Hithpael) *delay*; נָנָה *shine*; תָּבַהּ *be astonished*.

83. THE MOST COMMON 'L GUTTURAL VERBS.

(1) גָּבַהַ (Q. Hī.) *Be high*; (2) בָּטַח (Q. Hī.) *Trust*; (3) בָּרַח (Q. Hī.) *Flee*; (4) זָבַח (Q. Pī.) *Sacrifice*; (5) מִיָּשַׁח (Q. Nī.) *Anoint*; (6) סָלַח (Q. Nī.) *Forgive*; (7) פָּרַח (Q. Hī.) *Flourish*; (8) רָצַח (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū.) *Slay*; (9) שָׁלַח (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī.) *Send*; (10) שָׂמַח (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Rejoice*; (11) בָּלַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Swallow*; (12) בָּקַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Cleave*; (13) כָּנַע (Nī. Hī.) *Be humbled*; (14) כָּרַע (Q. Hī.) *Bend the knee*; (15) כָּנַע (Q. Nī.) *Withhold*; (16) פָּגַע (Q. Hī.) *Meet, touch*; (17) פָּשַׁע (Q. Nī.) *Transgress*; (18) קָרַע (Q. Nī.) *Rend*; (19) רָשַׁע (Q. Hī.) *Be wicked*; (20) שָׂבַע (Q. Pī. Hī.) *Satisfy*; (21) שָׁבַע (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Swear*; (22) שָׁמַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Hear*; (23) הָקַע (Q. Nī.) *Strike, blow*.

83b. VERBS CONTAINING TWO GUTTURALS.

[In the verbs 'guttural of the following list, Q. indicates a Qal Impf. like יִנְעֹטַל; Q.*, like יִנְעֹטַל; Q.††, like יִנְעֹטַל.]

(1) אָרַב (Q.†† Pī. Hī.) *Lie in ambush*; (2) אָרַךְ (Q.* Hī.) *Prolong*; (3) הָרַג (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Kill*; (4) הָרַס (Q. Q.†† Nī. Pī.) *Break down*; (5) חָרַב (Q.* Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō.) *Be dried up*; (6) חָרַר (Q.* Hī.) *Tremble*; (7) חָרַס (Hī. Hō.) *Devote, destroy*; (8) חָרַף (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Reproach*; (9) חָרַט (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Cut, engrave*; (10) חָרַט (Q.* Hī. Hīthp.) *Be silent*; (11) עָרַב (Q. Hīthp.) *Give security, pledge*; (12) עָרַךְ (Q. Hī.) *Arrange*; (13) רָעַשׁ (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Shake*; (14) זָרַע (Q. Nī. Pū. Hī.) *Sow*.

84. VERBS PĒ NŪN (פ"ן).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm G.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q. Impf. w. ֹ.	Q. Impf. w. ֹ.	Nīph'āl.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'āl.
Perf.	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	הָטִיל	הָטַל
Impf.	יִטַּל	יִטַּל	יִנְטַל	יִטִּיל	יִטַּל
Imv.	נָטַל	טַל	הִנְטַל	הָטַל	—
Inf. abs.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	הִנְטַל	הָטַל	הָטַל
Inf. const.	נָטַל	טָטַל	הִנְטַל	הָטִיל	—
Part. act.	נֹטַל	נֹטַל		מִטִּיל	
Part. pass.	נָטוּל	נָטוּל	נָטַל		מִטַּל

1. a. גָּשַׁת¹; גָּעַת²; טָעַת³ but cf. גָּסַע⁴ (יָסַע); נָגַע (20:6).

b. גָּשׁ⁵; גָּשׁוּ (45:4); שָׁקָה (27:26); גָּשׁל⁶; גָּע⁷.

Remark.—כָּנַבְל⁸; לָנָדָר⁹; כָּנַפַּל¹⁰; נָצָר¹¹; נָתַן¹²; נָפְלוּ¹³.

2. a. יָפַח (2:7); יָטַע (2:8); תָּגַעוּ (3:3); נַחֲמָתִי (6:7); נִצְבִּים (18:2).

b. הִגִּיר (3:11); הִשָּׂיא (3:13); וַיִּפַּל (2:21); יָקַם (4:15); יָגַר (22:20).

Remark 1.—יָנְהוּם¹⁴; יָנְאָמוּ¹⁵; יָנְאָף¹⁶; יָנְהָרוּ¹⁷ cf. תָּנְגְשׁוּ¹⁸.

Remark 2.—לָקַח (2:22); יָקַח (2:15); קָח (6:21); לָקַח¹⁹; קָחַת (4:11).

Remark 3.—נָתַתִּי (1:29); יָתַן (1:17); תָּן (14:21); נָתַן (41:43); תַּת (4:12).

Verbs whose first radical is נ exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The loss of נ takes place (§ 40. 1) when initial and with only a half-vowel to sustain it,

a. Generally in the Qāl Inf. const. of verbs whose stem-vowel in the Impf. and Imv. is ä; in this case the fem. ending ת is taken on and the form becomes a Segholate.

b. In the Qāl Imv. of verbs which have ä in the Imperfect.

Rem.—The Qāl Infinitive and Imperative of verbs with ō in the Imperfect do not often lose the initial נ.

2. The assimilation of נ takes place (§ 39. 1) when, having under it a syllable-divider, it closes a preformative syllable,

a. In the Qāl Imperfect, and Nīph'āl Perfect and Part.

b. Throughout the Hīph'āl and Hōph'āl.

Note 1.—The original preformative vowel ū appears in the Hōph'āl, on account of the sharpened syllable (§ 36. 6. a).

Note 2.—Care must be taken not to confuse with verbs נִיץ (1) those verbs נִיץ which assimilate נ (§ 90. 4); (2) those נִיץ forms which have a Dāghēš-forte (§ 86. 2. R. 1); and (3) the נִיץ Nīph'āl Impf. which also has Dāghēš-forte.

Remark 1.—The נ remains un-assimilated in verbs נִיץ guttural, and in a few isolated instances besides.

Remark 2.—The verb נִיץ take treats ל like נ in the Qāl and Hōph'āl, but in the Nīph'āl (נִיץ) the ל is retained.

Remark 3.—The verb נִיץ is peculiar (1) in its Inf. const. נִיץ (= תִּיץ = תִּיץ), which has as its stem-vowel ĩ, (2) in the appearance of the same vowel ĩ heightened to ē, in the Imv. (נִיץ) and Impf. (נִיץ), and (3) in the assimilation of the third radical in inflection.

¹ Ex. 34:30.

² 2 Sam. 14:10.

³ Eccles. 3:2.

⁴ Num. 4:5.

⁵ 2 Sam. 1:15.

⁶ Ex. 3:5.

⁷ Ps. 144:5.

⁸ Isa. 34:4.

⁹ Deut. 23:23.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 3:34.

¹¹ Ps. 34:14.

¹² Ps. 58:7.

¹³ Hos. 10:8.

¹⁴ Isa. 5:29.

¹⁵ Jer. 23:31.

¹⁶ Lev. 20:10.

¹⁷ Jer. 51:44.

¹⁸ Isa. 58:3.

¹⁹ Deut. 31:26.

85. THE MOST COMMON פ"י VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates those Qal-stems which have for the Impf., Inv. and Inf. const. the forms יטל, נטל, וטל; Q.*, those stems which have יטל, טל, וטל; Q.†, those stems which have יטל, טל, וטל; Q.††, those stems which have ינטל or ונטל, i. e., an unassimilated נ. More or less variation as to the form of the Qal Impf., Inv. and Inf. const. will be found in these verbs. It is also to be noted that in some only the Impf. occurs; in others, the Impf. and Inv.; in others, only the Impf. and Inf. const.]

- (1) נָאָף (Q.†† Pi.) *Commit adultery*; (2) נָאֵץ (Q.†† Pi. Hi. Hiþp.) *Despise*;
 (3) נָבַט (Pi. Hi.) *Look*; (4) נָבַל (Q. Pi.) *Wither*; (5) נָגַר (Hi. Hø.) *Make known*;
 (6) נָגַע (Q.† Ni. Pi. Pü. Hi.) *Touch*; (7) נָגַף (Q. Ni. Hiþp.) *Smite*;
 (8) נָגַשׁ (Q.* Ni. Hi. Hø. Hiþp.) *Approach*; (9) נָדַח (Q.† Ni. Pü. Hi. Hø.) *Drive*;
 (10) נָדַר (Q.) *Vow*; (11) נָהַג (Q.†† Pi.) *Lead*; (12) נָחַל (Q.†† Pi. Hi. Hø. Hiþp.) *Inherit*;
 (13) נָטַע (Q.† Ni.) *Plant*; (14) נָטַשׁ (Q. Ni. Pü.) *Spread out*;
 (15) נָכַר (Ni. Pi. Hi. Hiþp.) *Know*; (16) נָסַךְ (Q. Ni. Pi. Hi. Hø.) *Pour out*;
 (17) נָסַע (Q.† Ni. Hi.) *Depart*; (18) נָפַל (Q. Hi. Hiþp. Pi.) *Fall*;
 (19) נָצַב (Ni. Hi. Hø. Hiþp.) *Stand*; (20) נָצַח (Ni. Pi.) *Be preminent*;
 (21) נָצַל (Ni. Pi. Hi. Hø. Hiþp.) *Snatch, deliver*; (22) נִצַּר (Q.) *Observe, watch*;
 (23) נָקַב (Q. Ni.) *Define*; (24) נָקַם (Q. Ni. Pi. Hø. Hiþp.) *Avenge*;
 (25) נָשַׁג (Hi.) *Reach*; (26) נָשַׁךְ (Q. Q.* Pi. Hi.) *Lend*;
 (27) נָשַׁק (Q.† Pi. Hi.) *Kiss*; (28) נָתַן (Q.¹ Ni. Hø.) *Give*; (29) נָתַץ (Q. Ni. Pi. Pü. Hø.) *Break down*;
 (30) נָתַק (Q. Ni. Pi. Hi. Hø.) *Draw out*.

86. VERBS 'ĂYĪN DOUBLED (ע"ע).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm H.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl		Nīph'āl		Hīph'āl	
	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.	Uncontr.	Contr.
Perf.	קָטַט	קָט	(נָקַטַט)	נָקַט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט
Impf.	(יָקַטַט)	יָקַט or יָקַט ²	(יָקַטַט)	יָקַט	(יָקַטַט)	יָקַט
Inv.	(קָטַט)	קָט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט
Inf. abs.	קָטוּט	—	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט
Inf. const.	(קָטַט)	קָט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט	(הָקַטַט)	הָקַט
Part. act.	קוֹטַט	—			(מְקַטַט)	מְקַט
Part. pass.	קוֹטוּט	—	(נְקַטַט)	נְקַט		

Høph'āl: Pf. הִקָּטַט=הוֹקַט; Impf. יִקָּטַט=יוֹקַט; Part. מְקָטַט=מוֹקַט-

¹ Impf. יָתַן, Inv. יָתַן, Inf. const. יָתַת.

² Or, in Stative Verbs, יָקַט.

1. חַי (3:22) for חַיִּי; יִסְבֵּב¹ for יִסְבֵּב רֹב (6:1) for רֹבֵב; נִסְבֵּב² for נִסְבֵּב; הִחַלֵּם³ for הִחַלֵּם; הִחַל (4:26) for הִחַלֵּל.

a. יִדַּל⁴ for יִדַּלֵּל; יִמְדֵּר⁵ for יִמְדֵּר; הִבְרֵוּ⁶ for הִבְרֵוּ.

b. הִחַל (6:1), not הִחַלֵּל; הִסִּיב⁷, not הִסִּיבֵּב; יִקַּל⁸, not יִקַּלֵּל.

2. a. יִסְבֵּב¹ for יִסְבֵּב; יִסְבֵּב אֶאֱר (12:3); נִסְבֵּב²; נִבְרֵוּ⁹; וַיַּחַל (9:20); יִמַּשׁ¹⁰; הִדְרַק¹⁴; הִקַּל¹³; הִסִּיב¹²; הִחַל¹¹; אֶחַל⁸; יִקַּל¹⁵.

b. הִחַל (6:1) for הִחַלֵּל; מִחַל¹⁶; מִסִּיב¹⁷; יַרַע (21:12).¹⁸

c. הִחַל (4:26) for הִחַלֵּל; הִוַּתֵּל¹⁹; תִּפְרֵוּ²⁰; מוּפֵזוּ²¹.

Remark 1.—יִתֵּם²⁸; יִסְבֵּב²²; יִסְבֵּב יִקַּד²³; יִתֵּם²⁴; אֶבְתֵּם²⁵; יִמַּל²⁶; יִתֵּם²⁷; יִתֵּם²⁸; יִתֵּם²⁹; תִּמְרֵם³⁰; יִבְתֵּמוּ³¹ for יִבְתֵּמוּ.

Remark 2.—נִמַּסֵּם³²; נִסְבֵּב³³; נִבְזֵוּ³⁴; נִגְלֵוּ³⁵; נַחַת³⁶; נִחְנַתֵּת³⁷.

Remark 3.—הִמְרֵם³⁸; הִפְרֵם (17:14); הִרַע³⁹; מִרַע⁴⁰; הִמְסֵוּ⁴¹.

Remark 4.—בָּלַל (11:9); חָנַן (33:5); גָּלְלוּ (29:3); צָלְלוּ⁴² cf. also גָּזוּ (31:19); הִרְגִּינוּ⁴³; הִשִּׁימֵם⁴⁴.

Verbs whose second and third radicals are identical tend to unite these radicals in a double consonant. This contraction of the two radicals into one takes place in all forms except those which already contain a double radical⁴⁶ and those forms of the Qāl which have a naturally long vowel.⁴⁷ The following peculiarities result from the contraction:—

1. The *stem-vowel*, which, after contraction, stands with the first radical instead of the second, is the same as that of the corresponding form of the strong verb; except that

a. In the Nīph'āl Impf. and Imv., ä is found rather than ē; and

b. In the Hīph'il Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part., ē, heightened from ĩ, is found instead of î, anomalously lengthened from ĩ (§ 30. 2. e).

Note.—Stative verbs have ä in the Qāl Imperfect.

1 1 Kgs. 7:15. 2 Num. 34:4. 3 Ps. 68:3. 4 Lev. 11:7. 5 Jer. 33:22. 6 Isa. 52:11.
7 2 Kgs. 16:18. 8 1 Sam. 6:5. 9 2 Sam. 22:27. 10 Ex. 10:21. 11 Deut. 2:25.
12 Deut. 2:24. 13 2 Sam. 5:23. 14 Jon. 1:5. 15 Ex. 30:36. 16 Jer. 25:29. 17 Jer. 21:4.
18 Cf. also אֶקַּל (16:5); יַחַס (Deut. 19:6); יַחַת (Isa. 7:8). 19 Isa. 44:20. 20 Jer. 33:21.
21 1 Kgs. 10:18. 22 Ps. 30:13. 23 1 Sam. 5:8. 24 Gen. 24:26. 25 Gen. 47:15.
26 Deut. 9:21. 27 Job 18:16. 28 Ex. 13:18. 29 2 Kgs. 22:4. 30 Ex. 23:21. 31 Deut. 1:44.
32 1 Sam. 15:9. 33 Ezek. 26:2. 34 Amos 3:11. 35 Isa. 34:3. 36 Mal. 2:5. 37 Jer. 22:23.
38 Ruth 1:20. 39 Ex. 5:23. 40 Isa. 9:16. 41 Deut. 1:28. 42 Ex. 15:10. 43 Job 11:12.
44 Ps. 32:11. 45 Mic. 6:13.

⁴⁶ That is in Pi'el, Pu'al and Hithpa'el.

⁴⁷ Qal Inf. abs. and Participles.

2. The preformative vowel, which after contraction stands in an open syllable before the tone, is heightened. Here

a. The original ä, heightened to ā, appears in the Qāl Impf. with ō, the Nīph'āl Perf. and Part., and the Hīph'īl Impf., Imv. and Inf's.

b. The attenuated ĩ, heightened to ē, appears in the Hīph'īl Perf., the Hīph'īl Part. (after the analogy of the Perfect), and, for the sake of dissimilarity, in the Qāl Impf. with ä.

c. The original ũ, lengthened after the analogy of verbs פ' (§ 90. 3. *c*) to ū, appears throughout the Hōph'āl.

Remark 1.—The Aramaic form of the Qāl Impf., made by doubling the first radical, in compensation for the loss of the third radical, is quite common. There is also an Aramaic Hīph'īl of similar character, though occurring more rarely.

Remark 2.—Beside the stem with ä, the Nīph'āl has rarely stems with ē and ō, after the analogy of Qāl Statives; and there are some forms with the preformative ĩ retained.

Remark 3.—The original stem-vowel ä frequently occurs in the Hīph'īl, even with non-gutturals.

Remark 4.—Uncontracted forms, especially of the Qāl Perfect, occur in pause or for emphasis.

3. יִשְׁבוּ (8:1); קָלוּ (8:8); רָבָה (18:20); נָסְבוּ (19:4); הִחֲלָה;¹ הִחֲלֹ;²
 הִסְבִּי;³ סָבִי;⁴ גָּלוּ;⁵ תָּבוּ;⁶
 4. הִסְבִּינָה;⁷ הִשְׁמוּת;⁸ סָבַת;⁹ נִקְלָתִי;¹⁰ הִשְׁמוּת;¹¹ הִסְבַּת;¹² הִצְלִינָה;¹³
 (37:7); וַתַּחֲלִינָה (41:54);

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (הַ, י, יְ) the Dāghēš-forfe, which could not stand in a final consonant, is now inserted, while the preceding vowel is retained, contrary to the analogy of the strong verb, and accented.

4. *Before consonant-terminations* a separating-vowel is inserted to preserve the preceding Dāghēš-forfe. This vowel is ĩ (= ô for â) in Perfects, and ĩ (after the analogy of the ĩ (e = a+y) of verbs ה' ל' § 100. 3. *e*) in Imperfects. The separating-vowel is accented, except before תָּם and תָּן.

Remark 1.—When, in inflection, the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, (1) the tone-long stem-vowels ō and ē are shortened to ũ and ĩ (§ 36. 1. *a*); (2) the tone-long preformative vowels are volatilized (§ 36. 3).

¹ Judg. 20:40.

² Isa. 13:10.

³ Cant. 6:5.

⁴ Isa. 23:16.

⁵ Josh. 10:18.

⁶ Josh. 8:2.

⁷ Josh. 5:9.

⁸ 1 Sam. 22:22.

⁹ Ex. 40:3.

¹⁰ 2 Sam. 6:22.

¹¹ Job 16:7.

¹² 1 Kgs. 18:37.

¹³ 1 Sam. 3:11.

5. a. הָלַל; הִלְלוּ; תִּקְלַל; יִתְפַּלֵּל;¹ רָבְבָה;² יִקְלַל;³
 b. מִחָלַל; (25:22); יִתְרַצֵּוּ;⁴ מִחָקֵק;⁵ יִמּוֹלֵל;⁶ דְּרוֹמְמֵתִי;⁷ קִשְׁשׁוּ;⁸
 c. מִכִּרְבֵּר;⁹ עֲרַעֲרֵר;¹⁰ הִתְצַפֵּץ;¹¹ גִּלְגְּלֵתִי;¹² קָלַקַּל;¹³
 הִתְבַּהֲבֵהֶנּוּ.¹⁴

5. a. The regular Intensive stems, Pŷ'el, Pŷ'äl and Hĭthpă'el, are found quite frequently; but more often there are substituted for them,

b. The Pô'el, Pô'äl, and Hĭthpô'el, of which the ĩ (= ô = â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pĭlpel (no Pŷlpäl occurs), and Hĭthpälpĕl, formed by the reduplication of the contracted biliteral stem.

87. THE MOST COMMON ע'ע VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems which, in the Qal Imperfect, have the form קַט; Q.*, those which have the form יִקַּט; Q.†, those which have the form יִקְט. Ni.* designates a Niph'al Perfect like יִקְטַן.]

- (1) בָּלַל (Q. Hĭthpô.) Confound; (2) גָּלַל (Q. Nĭ.* Pô'äl, Hĭ. Hĭthpô. Pĭlpĕl, Hĭthpäl.) Roll; (3) דָּבַח (Q.* Nĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.) Be dumb, amazed; (4) מָדַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'el, Hĭthpô.) Measure; (5) נָדַד (Q.* Pô'äl, Hĭ. Hô.¹⁵ Hĭthpô.) Wander; (6) סָבַב (Q. Q.* Nĭ. Pĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.¹⁶ Hô.) Surround; (7) סָכַךְ (Q. Hĭ. Hô.¹⁷) Cover, protect; (8) פָּלַל (Pĭ. Hĭthp.) Pray; (9) פָּרַר (Q. Pô'el, Pĭl. Hĭ. Hô. Hĭthpô.) Break; (10) צָרַר (Q.† Pŷ. Hĭ.) Distress; (11) קָדַד (Q.*) Bow the head; (12) קָלַל (Q.† Nĭ.¹⁸ Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ. Pĭlpĕl, Hĭthpälp.) Be light; (13) רָנַן (Q. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ.¹⁹ Hĭthpô.) Sing, cry aloud; (14) שָׂרַד (Q. Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hô.) Destroy; (15) שָׂמַם (Q. Q.* Q.† Nĭ. Pô'el, Hĭ.²⁰ Hô.²¹ Hĭthpô.) Be astonished, laid waste.

- (16) אָרַר (Q. Nĭ.²² Pĭ. Hô.) Curse; (17) הָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭthp. Pô'el, Hĭthpô. Hĭ.) Praise; (18) חָגַג (Q.) Dance; (19) חָלַל (Q. Pĭ. Pô'el, Pŷ. Pô'äl) Pierce; (20) חָלַל (Nĭ. Pĭ. Pŷ. Hĭ. Hô. Hĭthpô.) Profane, begin; (21) חָנַן (Q. Nĭ.²³ Pô'el, Hô. Hĭthp.) Be gracious; (22) חָתַת (Q.† Pĭ. Hĭ.) Be dismayed; (23) רָבַב (Q. Pŷ.) Be many; (24) רָעַע (Q.† Hĭ. Hĭthpô.) Be evil.

¹ Gen. 20:7. ² Isa. 1:6. ³ Isa. 65:20. ⁴ Ex. 5:7. ⁵ Ps. 131:2. ⁶ Ps. 90:6.
⁷ Gen. 49:10. ⁸ Isa. 53:5. ⁹ Eccl. 10:10. ¹⁰ Jer. 51:25. ¹¹ Isa. 29:4. ¹² Jer. 51:58,
¹³ 2 Sam. 6:14. ¹⁴ Gen. 43:10.
¹⁵ הָנַד. ¹⁶ יָסַב and יָסַב. ¹⁷ הָפַךְ. ¹⁸ נָקַל. ¹⁹ הִרְנִין. ²⁰ יָשַׁם or יָשַׁם.
²¹ הָשַׁם. ²² נָאָר. ²³ נָחַן.

88. VERBS PĒ 'ĀLĒPH (פ"א).

1. וַיֹּאמֶר (1:3); תֹּאבֵל (2:16); נֹאבֵל (3:2); וַתֹּאמֶר (3:2); אָבֵל (3:12).
 2. תֹּאבֵל (2:16), but תֹּאבֵל (3:6); נֹאבֵל (3:2), but יֹאבֵל (3:6); יֹאמֶר (1:3).
 Remark.—אֲבֵלָה (2:17); לֹאמֶר (1:22)=לֹאמֶר; יֹאבֵל (6:21); יֹאמֶר (10:9).

Of the verbs having **א** for their first radical, there are six (see § 89.) which show certain peculiarities in the Qāl Imperfect:—

1. The first radical **א** loses its consonantal character, and the vowel of the preformative, orig. *ä*, is *ô* (obscured from *â*, which came from $\text{—} \text{—} \text{—}$).¹

Note.—This **א** is retained orthographically, except in the first sing., where it is dropped after the preformative **א** (= *I*).

2. The Imperfect stem-vowel is *ē* (from *ī*) in pause; but elsewhere generally *ä*; when the accent recedes, it is *ë*.

Remark.—Outside of the Qāl Imperfect, these verbs are treated as verbs פ guttural (§ 78.).

Note.—A few verbs are treated sometimes as פ"א, sometimes as פ guttural.

89. THE פ"א VERBS.

- (1) אָבַד (Q. Pī.(ä) Hī.) [יֹאבַד, יֹאבֵד] *Perish*; (2) אָבָה (Q.) [יֹאבָה] *Be willing*; (3) אָחַז (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) [יֹאחַז, also יֹאחֲזוּ] *Seize, hold*; (4) אָבַל (Q. Nī. Pī. Pü. Hī.) [יֹאבַל, יֹאבֵל] *Eat*; (5) אָמַר (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthp.) [יֹאמַר, יֹאמֵר] *Say*; (6) אָפָה (Q. Nī.) [יֹאפָה] *Bake*.

90. VERBS PĒ WĀW (פ"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Q.Impf.w.ē.	Q.Impf.w.ä.	Nīph'äl.	Hīph'il.	Hōph'äl.
Perf.	יָטַל	יָטַל	נוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	הוֹטַל
Impf.	יֹטַל	יִיטַל	יִנְטַל	יֹוֹטִיל	יֹוֹטַל
Imv.	טַל	יָטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. abs.	יָטוּל	יָטוּל	—	הוֹטַל	—
Inf. const.	טַלְתַּ	יָטַל	הוֹטַל	הוֹטִיל	—
Part. act.	יָטַל	יָטַל	—	מוֹטִיל	—
Part. pass.	יָטוּל	יָטוּל	נוֹטַל	—	מוֹטַל

¹ Cf. וַיֹּאצֵּל for וַיֹּאצֵּל (Num. 11:25).

1. יָדַע (4:1) for יָדַע; יָלַד (4:18) for יָלַד; יָלַד (4:26).
2. a. יָצָא (4:16) = yē-ṣē' for יָצָא; יָשָׁב (4:16); תָּלַד (4:1).
 תָּשָׁב (24:55); תָּלַדְי (3:16); אָלַד (18:13); יָדַע (4:17); יָדַעוּ (3:7).
 יָצָא (8:16); לָךְ (12:1); שָׁב (20:15); יָדַע (20:7); לָדַת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22).
 b. תִּירָאוּן (2:21); אִישׁוֹן;¹ יִרְאוּ;² יִרְשׁוּ (21:10); תִּירָאוּן.³
- Remark 1.—לָדַת (4:2); דַּעַת (3:22); דַּעַה;⁵ יָלַדְהָ.⁶
 יָרָא;⁷ בִּיבֵשׁ;⁸ לִיסֵר;⁹ יִבְשֶׁת (8:7); יִכְלַת.¹⁰
- Remark 2.—לָכָה;¹¹ שָׁבָה (27:19); רָדָה (45:9); הִבָּה (11:3).
- Remark 3.—לָכַת (11:31); לָךְ (26:16); וַיִּלְךְ (12:4); תָּלַד (3:15).
3. a. יָלַד (4:18); יָהָר (32:25); תָּוִרֵשׁ (45:11); הוֹסֵרוּ;¹² בְּהוֹלֵד (21:5).
 b. נוֹדַע;¹³ נוֹלַד (21:3); הוֹלִיד (11:27); הוֹלִידוּ (5:4); יָלַד (5:3).
 c. הוֹרַד (39:1); תוֹבִלְנָה;¹⁴ יוֹבֵל.¹⁵
4. תִּצַּע;¹⁶ יִצַּע;¹⁷ יִצַּק (28:18); תִּצַּת;¹⁸ הִצַּית;¹⁹ תִּצַּיתוּ.²⁰

Verbs whose first radical was originally ך exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. The original ך passes over into ' (§ 44. 1. a) whenever it would be initial, as in the Qāl Perf., the Pī'el and Pū'āl; and frequently also after the prefix הַת (§ 44. 1. b).

2. In the Qāl Imperfect, Imperative and Infinitive construct, two treatments exist, according as the radical ך (or ') is rejected or retained :

a. In those verbs which reject the radical ך ,

- (1) the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ē (heightened from ĩ), or (before gutturals) ä, while the ĩ of the preformative, now standing in an open syllable, is heightened to ē;
- (2) the *Imperative* has the same vowel as the Imperfect;
- (3) the *Infinitive construct*, taking on the feminine ending ת (cf. verbs פִּי'ן, § 84. 1. a), assumes the form of an a-class Segholate noun טַלַּת (for טַלַּת, § 106. 1. a).

b. In those verbs which retain the radical ך , the *Imperfect* has for its stem-vowel ä, while the ך , changed to ' , unites with the vowel (ĩ) of the preformative and gives î.

¹ Ps. 13:4. ² Gen. 20:8. ³ Deut. 1:29. ⁴ Lev. 20:24. ⁵ Ex. 2:4. ⁶ Isa. 37:3.
⁷ Josh. 22:25. ⁸ Isa. 27:11. ⁹ Isa. 51:16. ¹⁰ Deut. 9:28. ¹¹ Num. 22:6. ¹² Ps. 2:10.
¹³ Ex. 2:14. ¹⁴ Ps. 45:16. ¹⁵ Isa. 18:7. ¹⁶ Isa. 58:5. ¹⁷ Isa. 14:11. ¹⁸ Isa. 9:17.
¹⁹ Jer. 11:16. ²⁰ Josh. 8:8.

Note.—Only three verbs¹ retain ו (* in the *Imperative*, and these are verbs which have lost their third radical.

Remark 1.—The Infinitive construct has most frequently the form טָלַת (= טָלַת), before suffixes טָלַת; several cases, however, occur of the form טָלַה; the form יְטַל is found a few times, while that of יְטָלַת occurs seldom.

Remark 2.—Seemingly for compensation, the Imperative often assumes the cohortative ending הַ־ (§ 72. 3).

Remark 3.—The verb הָלַךְ *walk* has forms in Qāl for the Impf., Imv. and Inf. const.; the forms of the Perfect, Inf. abs. and Participle are taken from הָלַךְ.

3. The first radical (ו), when medial, remains; but

a. It appears as a consonant only when it would be doubled, as in the Nīph'āl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (§ 44. 5. c).

b. It unites with the preformative vowel ä, and forms ו (ä+w = ô), in the Nīph'āl Perfect and Participle, and throughout the Hīph'il (§ 44. 3. a).

c. It unites with the preformative vowel ũ, and forms ו throughout the Hōph'āl (§ 44. 3. c).

Note.—The form יוֹבַל (from יוֹבַל *be able*) is regarded by some as a regular Hōph'āl Impf.; by others, as an anomalous Qāl Impf.

4. In a few verbs וּ, the ו (= ו) is assimilated, just as ו of verbs וּ (§ 84.) was assimilated.

91. THE MOST COMMON וּ VERBS.

[In the following list, Q. designates those stems described in § 90. 2. a; Q.*, those described in § 90. 2. b; Q.†, those described in § 90. 4.]

- (1) יָבֵשׁ (Q.*² Pī. Hī.) *Be dry*; (2) יָגַע (Q.* Pī. Hī.) *Labor, be weary*;
 (3) יָרָה (Q.*³ Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Cast, give thanks*; (4) יָדַע (Q. Nī. Pī. Pō. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Know*; (5) יָהַב (Q.⁴) *Give*; (6) יָחַד (Q. Pī.) *Join*; (7) יָחַל (Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Wait*; (8) יָכַח (Nī. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Reprove, judge*; (9) יָכַל (Q.*⁵ [Hō.]) *Be able*; (10) יָלַךְ (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Bring forth*;
 (11) יָלַךְ⁶ (Q. Hī.) *Walk*; (12) יָסַד (Q.* Nī. Pī. Pū. Hō.) *Found*; (13) יָסַךְ

¹ יָרָה, יָרָא; cf. also the pausal form יָרַשָׁה (Deut. 33:23).

² Inf. const. יָבֵשׁ; no Imv.

³ No Qal Impf.; Imv. pl. יָדוּ.

⁴ Only in Imv., הָבֵה, הָבֵה, הָבֵה.

⁵ Inf. const. יָכַל; Impf. יוֹבַל § 90. 3. N.

⁶ Cf. הָלַךְ, which is found in Q., Nī, Pī, Hīthp.

(Q.¹ Nī. Hī.) *Add*; (14) יָסַר (Q.^{†2} Nī. Pī. Hī.³ Nīthp.) *Chastise*; (15) יַעַר (Q.* Nī. Hī. Hō.) *Appoint, assemble*; (16) יַעַר (Q.*) *Be weary*; (17) יַעֲזֹב (Q.* Nī. Hīthp.) *Give counsel*; (18) יָפָה (Q.* Pī. Hīthp.) *Be beautiful*; (19) יָצָא (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go forth*; (20) יָצַג (Hī.⁴ Hō.⁴) *Set, place*; (21) יָצַע (Hī.⁴ Hō.⁴) *Spread down*; (22) יָצַק (Q. Q.^{†5} Hī.⁴ Hō.) *Pour out*; (23) יָצַר (Q.* Q.[†] Nī. Pī. Hō.) *Form*; (24) יָצַת (Q.^{†6} Nī. Hī.⁴) *Kindle*; (25) יָקַץ (Q.*⁶) *Awake*; (26) יָקָר (Q. Q.* Hī.) *Be precious*; (27) יָקַשׁ (Q.¹ Nī. Hō.) *Bind, lay snares*; (28) יָרָא (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Be afraid*; (29) יָרַד (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go down*; (30) יָרָה (Q.*⁷ Nī. Hī.) *Cast, instruct*; (31) יָרַשׁ (Q.*⁸ Nī. Pī. Hī.) *Seize, possess*; (32) יָשַׁב (Q. Nī. Pī. Hī. Hō.) *Sit, dwell*; (33) יָשַׁן (Q.* Nī. Pī.) *Sleep*; (34) יָשַׁע (Nī. Hī.) *Deliver*; (35) יָרַח (Nī. Hī.) *Be left over*.

92. VERBS PĒ YODĤH (פ"י).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm I.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl	Nīph'al	Hīph'il	Hōph'al
Perf.	יָטַל		הִיטִיל	
Impf.	יִיטַל	No	יִיטִיל	No
Inv.	—	forms	הִיטִל	forms
Inf. abs.	—	occur.	הִיטִל	occur.
Inf. const.	—		הִיטִיל	
Part.	יָטַל		מִיטִיל	

1. יָטַב (12:13); וַיִּקְיָן (9:24) for וַיִּקְיָן (34:18); וַיִּטְבוּ.⁹
2. הִיטִיב (12:16); הִינִיקָה (21:7); הִיטְבַּת;¹⁰ תִּיטִיב (4:7); תִּינַק;¹¹ לְהִיטִיב (32:13); הִיטְבִּי;¹² וְאִיטְבֶּה (32:10); הִיטַב (32:13); לְהִיטִיב;¹³ מִינִיקָה;¹⁴ מִיטִיב.¹⁵

¹ Only in Perf.

⁴ With ' assimilated.

⁷ Impf. יָרָה.

¹⁰ Jer. 1:12.

¹³ Jer. 4:22.

² Cf. אָרַם.

⁵ Impf. יָצַק and יָצַע; Inf. const. יָצַק.

⁸ Impf. יָרַשׁ; Inf. const. יָרַשׁתָּ.

¹¹ Ex. 2:7.

¹⁴ 1 Sam. 16:17.

³ Hos. 7:12.

⁶ Only in Impf.

⁹ Isa. 66:11.

¹² Isa. 23:16.

¹⁵ Ex. 2:7.

Verbs whose first radical was originally ' exhibit the following peculiarities:—

1. In the Qāl Imperfect the radical ' unites with the vowel of the preformative (î) and gives î (§ 30. 2. a). No forms of an Imperative or of Infinitives occur.

2. In the Hîph'il the radical ' unites with the vowel of the preformative (ä) and gives ê (§ 30. 4. b).

Note.—No Nîph'al or Hôph'al forms occur.

93. THE PĒ YÔDH (פ"י) VERBS.

(1) יָטַב (Q. Hî.) *Be good*; (2) יָלַל (Hî.) *Bewail*; (3) יָמַן (Hî.)¹ *Go to the right*; (4) יָנַק (Q. Hî.) *Suck*; (5) יָקַץ (Q.) *Awake*; (6) יָשַׁר (Q. Pî. Pü. Hî.) *Be straight*.

94. VERBS 'ĂYĪN WĀW (ע"ו).

[For full inflection, see Paradigm K.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl	Nîph'al	Hîph'il	Hôph'al
Perf.	קָל, קַל	נָקוּל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Impf.	יְקוּל	יְקוּל	יְקִיל	יּוֹקֵל
Imv.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקֵּל	—
Inf. abs.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקֵּל	—
Inf. const.	קוּל	הִקוּל	הִקִּיל	הוֹקֵל
Part. act.	קָל	—	מְקִיל	—
Part. pass.	קוּל	נְקוּל	—	מוֹקֵל

1. a. יָמַן (38:11); יָשׁוּף (3:15); תָּשׁוּב (3:19); נָמוּת (42:2); יִשְׁבוּ (8:3).
 קוּם (13:17) for קוּם; שׁוּב (31:3); גוּר (26:3); סוּרוּ (19:2).
 הוֹשֵׁב (42:28) = הוֹשֵׁב for הוֹשֵׁב; הוֹבֵן;² הוֹקֵם;³ יוֹמֵת.⁴
- b. הִבִּיא (4:4) for הִבִּיא = הִבּוֹא; הִמִּית;⁵ הִשִּׁיב (14:16); תִּקֵּם;⁶
 הִנִּיף;⁷ הִאִיר (1:17) for הִאִיר = הִאִיר; לְהִקֵּם;⁸ אָקִים (17:21);
 יִשִּׁיב (50:15) for יִשְׁוּב; תִּשִּׁיב (24:6); תִּקֵּם;⁹ מְקִים (9:9).

¹ A denominative from יָמִין *right hand*. ² Isa. 30:33. ³ Ex. 40:17. ⁴ Num. 15:35.
⁵ Judg. 16:30. ⁶ Josh. 4:9. ⁷ Lev. 14:12. ⁸ Num. 7:1. ⁹ Deut. 22:4.

- c. בָּא (6:13); סָר¹ for סוֹר; שָׁב (18:33) for שׁוּב; שָׁב² for שׁוּב; נָדַשׁ³ for נִדְּוֶשׁ; יָמוּט⁴ for יִמּוֹט; יָמוּל (17:12); הַמּוֹל (34:15, 17:10); הָכּוֹן;⁵ נָבוֹן (41:33); נָכוֹן (41:32); נִבְּוִים.⁶ תִּשָּׁב (24:8); יָבֵא (4:3) for יְבוֹא; הָשִׁב (50:15); הָקִם (38:8).

Verbs, whose second radical is ך, present the following peculiarities:—

1. The second radical ך never appears as a consonant, but

a. Unites with a preceding or following (original) ך and forms ך:

(1) in the Qāl Impf. (יִקְוֹל = יִקְוֹל), Imv., and Inf. const. (קוֹל = קוֹל) (§ 30. 3. a);

(2) throughout the Hōph'āl, the ך having first been transposed (§ 30. 3. c).

b. Is changed to ך, and unites with a homogeneous ך, forming ך (§ 44. 1. e), in the Hīph'il Perf., Impf., Inf. const. and Part.

c. Is rejected whenever it would stand with a heterogeneous vowel, as

(1) with ā or ā, in the Qāl Perf. and Part., where the contraction of a+a gives â (§ 44. 2. c). So also in the Qāl Inf. abs. with ô (= â).

(2) with ă in the Nīph. Perf. and Part., where the ă is lengthened in compensation to â, and this obscured to ô (§ 44. 2. b); so also in Nīph. Impf., Inf. const. and Imv., where, ך being lost, a+a = â (§ 44. 2. c).

(3) with ē, in the Hīph'il Jussive Impf., Imperative, and Infinitive absolute.

Note.—The form of the Qāl active Participle of ע״ו verbs is קָטַל (qāṭāl), not קָטַל (§ 107. 1).

2. a. תִּשָּׁב (3:19) for תִּשָּׁב; נִדְּוֶשׁ⁷ for נִדְּוֶשׁ; נִכְּוֶן (41:32) for נִכְּוֶן; יָבֵא (4:3) for יְבוֹא; הָשִׁב (50:15) for הִשָּׁב.

b. הִבִּיא (4:4) for הִבִּיא; הִמְוֶת⁸ for הִמְוֶת; מְקִים (9:9) for מְקִים; מְקִים⁹ for מְקִים (= yībh-wāš = yībhāš = yē-bhōš).

c. הִוֶּשֶׁב (42:28) for הִוֶּשֶׁב; הוֹכֵן;¹⁰ יוֹמֵת.¹¹

R. 1. מֵת (42:38) for מוֹת; מָתָה (35:18); מָתִי (19:19) for מֵתִי; מֵת (20:3).

R. 2. בּוֹשֵׁם¹² for בּוֹשֵׁם; טוֹב (44:3); טוֹבָה¹³; בּוֹשָׁה¹⁴; בּוֹשְׁנוּ¹⁵; בּוֹשֵׁם.¹⁶

R. 3. יָבוֹא (32:9) for יְבוֹא; יָבוֹשׁ¹⁷ for בּוֹשׁ; בּוֹשׁ (1) for בּוֹשׁ (1).

¹ Ex. 3:4. ² Jer. 30:18. ³ Isa. 25:10. ⁴ Ps. 21:8. ⁵ Ezek. 38:7. ⁶ Deut. 1:13.

⁷ Isa. 25:10. ⁸ Judg. 16:30. ⁹ Isa. 29:22. ¹⁰ Isa. 30:33. ¹¹ Num. 15:35. ¹² Jer. 48:39.

¹³ Deut. 5:30. ¹⁴ Jer. 15:9. ¹⁵ Jer. 9:18. ¹⁶ Ezek. 32:30. ¹⁷ Isa. 29:22. ¹⁸ Ezek. 36:32.

- R. 4. יִקּוּם,¹ [יִקָּם], וַיִּקָּם (4:8); וַיִּמּוּת,² וַיִּמָּת (5:5); וַיִּמָּת (11:28).
 R. 5. נִמּוּל (17:26; 34:22); נִעוּר,³ הִנִּיחַ;⁴ וַיִּנְחֶהוּ (2:15)⁵
 R. 6. יִגּוּעַ (6:17); שִׁנְעַתִּי,⁶ יִקּוּי (1:9); יִלְוֶה (29:34); תִּתְאַוֶּה.⁷

2. The vowel of the preformative which, after the change has taken place in the stem, stands in an open syllable before the tone, is generally heightened (§ 36. 2. a). Here

a. Tone-long \bar{a} , heightened from an original \check{a} , appears in the Qāl Impf. (active), in the Nīph. Perf. and Part., and in the Hīph. Impf., Imv., and Infinitives.

b. Tone-long \bar{e} , heightened from an attenuated \check{y} , appears in the Hīph. Perf., and (after the analogy of the Perf.) in the Hīph. Part.; likewise, for the sake of dissimilarity, in a few Qāl Imperfects with \check{a} (cf. R. 3 below).

c. Naturally long \hat{u} , from the contraction of \check{u} with the (transposed) second radical, appears throughout the Hōph'al.

Note.—The Qāl Inf. const. (e. g. קִיֵּל) being the simplest form which contains all the radicals, is used as the root-form, instead of the Perfect (קִיל) in which the second radical does not appear.

Remark 1.—Middle E 'Ayñ Wāw verbs have \hat{e} in the Perf. and Part.; but in the inflection of the Perf., \check{a} appears in the stem before consonant terminations.

Remark 2.—Middle O 'Ayñ Wāw verbs have \hat{o} in the Perf. and Part.; this \hat{o} , which comes from $a+u$ (cf. בּוֹיֵשׁ = $b\bar{a}(w)\check{u}\check{s}$ = $b\hat{o}\check{s}$), is retained throughout the inflection of the Perf.

Remark 3.—While the Qāl Impf., Imv., and Inf. const. usually have \check{u} for their stem-vowel, there are a few cases in which \check{a} occurs; but this \check{a} , upon the rejection of \aleph (see above 1. c. (2)), is lengthened to \hat{a} = \hat{o} .

Remark 4.—The Qāl Impf. has regularly the form יִקּוּל; but in the Jussive the form יִקּל (which, under the tone, becomes יִקֵּל) is employed. With Wāw Consecutive the same form (יִקֵּל) is employed, which gives in pause יִקֵּל, out of pause וַיִּקֵּל (= wāy-yā-qōl).

Remark 5.—Aramaicized forms (i. e., forms with a Dāghēs-forte in the first radical, and a short vowel under the preformative) occur in the Nīph'al and Hīph'il.

Remark 6.—Some verbs with \aleph as the middle radical, especially those which are also ל'ה (§ 100.), treat the \aleph as a strong consonant.

¹ Ex. 21:19.

² Gen. 38:11.

³ Zech. 2:17.

⁴ Judg. 3:1 (cf. הִנִּיחַ, Josh. 22:4).

⁵ Cf. נִיָּץ (Deut. 3:20).

⁶ Ps. 30:3.

⁷ Deut. 12:20.

3. נִפְצוּ (10:18);¹ שָׁבָה; יֵשְׁבוּ (8:3); כָּתוּ (7:22); בָּאוּ (7:9); בָּאוּ (6:4); יִפְּלוּ;² נִסְגּוּ;³ תִּלְוּנוּ (34:24); יִפְּלוּ.

4. a. סִרְתֶּם;⁷ שִׁבְתִּי;⁵ קָמַת;⁵ צָמַת;⁵ חִסַּת;⁴ גִּרְתָּה (21:23); הִרְכַּתִּי (14:22); הִקְמַתִּי;¹⁰ נִקְטַרְתֶּם;⁹ נִפְוַנְתִּי;⁸ נִסּוּנְתִּי.

b. תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹⁴ (תִּשְׁבְּנָה);¹³ תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹² תִּשְׁבְּנָה;¹¹ תִּשְׁבְּנָה.

3. *Before vowel-terminations* (הַ, וְ, יְ, וְ), the preceding stem-vowel is retained and accented, where in the strong verb it is volatilized (§ 63. R. 3).

4. *Before consonant-terminations,*

a. The Qāl *Perfect* shortens â to ä;¹⁶ while the Nīph'āl and Hīph'il *Perfects* take a separating vowel (י) which is accented except before הַם and הֵן.

Remark.—When this inserted י, in the Nīph'āl, is accented, the ô of the stem is, for the sake of euphony, changed to û.

b. The Qāl *Imperfect* generally takes a separating vowel e (יְ), which is accented; no example occurs of a Nīph'āl form with the termination נָה; the Hīph'il follows the analogy of the strong verb and has the stem-vowel ē.

Remark.—When in inflection the tone passes away from the stem-syllable, the tone-long vowels of the preformative (ā and ē) are volatilized (§ 36. 3).

Remark 1.—קָמַת;¹⁹ קָם; יֵשְׁבוּ (8:3); תִּכְתּוּן;¹⁸ לֵאט;¹⁷ קָאם.

Remark 2.—הִקְיַרְתִּי;²³ הִסִּירָה;²² הִבִּיאוּךְ;²¹ הִקְיַצְתִּי (44:8); הִשְׁיִבְנוּ.

Remark 3.—וְהִבְאֵתִי;²⁷ (27:12); הִבְאֵת;²⁶ וְהִקְמַתִּי;²⁵ וְהִרְכַּתִּי.

Remark 1.—The â of the Qāl act. Part. is rarely written with א; while the û of the Impf., Inv. and Inf. is frequently written with וְ.

Remark 2.—Instead of וְ under the initial ה of the Hīph'il, there frequently occurs וְ, in the first and second persons, and before suffixes in the third; a full vowel, וְ, is also found in a few cases before a guttural.

Remark 3.—Instead of the usual stem-vowel î in the Hīph'il, there occur several instances of ē; while the cases of ē in the stem without a following separating vowel (ô) are quite numerous.

¹ Ex. 4:7. ² Isa. 42:17. ³ Ex. 16:7. ⁴ Jon. 4:10. ⁵ 2 Sam. 12:21. ⁶ Zech. 1:16.
⁷ Mal. 2:8. ⁸ Isa. 50:5. ⁹ Ps. 38:9. ¹⁰ Ezek. 20:43. ¹¹ Isa. 54:10. ¹² Isa. 60:8.
¹³ Ezek. 16:55. ¹⁴ 1 Sam. 7:14. ¹⁵ Job 20:10. ¹⁶ This shortening took place in the original Semitic, and does not come under the laws of vowel-change in Hebrew.
¹⁷ Hos. 10:14. ¹⁸ Judg. 4:21. ¹⁹ Josh. 7:10. ²⁰ Deut. 32:50. ²¹ Ps. 139:18. ²² Ezek. 27:26.
²³ 2 Chr. 15:16. ²⁴ Deut. 4:26. ²⁵ Ex. 26:30. ²⁶ Num. 31:28.

5. a. לקים;¹ קימו;² אקיימה;³ קיימי;⁴ לקים;⁵
 b. חולקת;⁶ כוננו;⁷ יתבששו (2:24); יעופף;⁸ כונן;⁹
 c. תתחלחל;¹⁰ כלכלו;⁹ כלכל (47:12); וכלכלתי;¹¹ (45:11)

5. a. The regular Intensive *active* stem (Pī'el) is found; forms of the others do not occur. In the place of the regular stems are found,

b. The Pōlēl, Pōlāl and Hīthpōlēl, of which the ô (= â) is a lengthening in compensation for the omitted doubling; or

c. The Pīlpēl, Pōlpāl, and Hīthpālpēl, formed by reduplicating the contracted stem.

95. THE MOST COMMON 'ĀYĪN WAW (ו'ע) VERBS.

[In the following list Q. designates an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *u*; Q.*, an Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. with *o* = *a*.]

- (1) אור (Q.*¹² Nī. Hī.) *Shine*; (2) בוא (Q.* Hī. Hō.) *Enter*; (3) בוז (Q.) *Despise*; (4) בוש (Q.*¹² Pōlēl, Hī.¹³ Hīthpō.) *Be ashamed*; (5) גור (Q. Hīthpō.) *Sojourn*; (6) דון (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Judge*; (7) דוש (Q. Nī. Hī. Hō.) *Thresh*; (8) זוב (Q.) *Flow*; (9) זור (Q. Hī.) *Boil*; (10) חול (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Be in pain, bring forth*;¹⁴ (11) טוב (Q. Hī.¹⁵) *Be good*; (12) בול (Q. Hī. Pīlpēl, Pōlpāl) *Contain*; (13) בון (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hīthpō. Hī. Hō.) *Prepare, establish*; (14) לויז (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hīthpō.) *Scorn*; (15) מוג (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Hīthpō.) *Melt*; (16) מוט (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthpō.) *Be moved*; (17) מול (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Circumcise*; (18) מוש (Q. Hī.) *Depart*; (19) מות (Q.¹⁶ Pōlēl, Hī. Hō.) *Die*; (20) נוח (Q. Hī.¹⁷ Hō.¹⁸) *Rest*; (21) נוס (Q. Hī.) *Flee*; (22) נוע (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Move, nod*; (23) נוף (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō.) *Shake, sift*; (24) סוג (Q. Nī.) *Turn back*; (25) סור (Q. Hī. Hō. Pōlēl) *Turn aside*; (26) עור (Q. Pī. Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Testify*; (27) עוף (Q. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Fly*; (28) עור (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pī. Pīlpēl, Hī. Hīthpāl. Hīthpō.) *Awake*; (29) פויז (Q. Nī. Pōlēl, Pīlpēl, Hī.) *Scatter*; (30) צום (Q.) *Fast*; (31) צור (Q. Hī.) *Press, besiege*; (32) קום (Q. Pī. Pōlēl, Hī. Hō. Hīthpō.) *Rise, stand*; (33) רום (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō.) *Be high*; (34) רוע (Pū. Hī. Hīthpō.) *Shout*; (35) רויז (Q. Pōlēl, Hī.) *Run*; (36) שוב (Q. Pōlēl, Pōlāl, Hī. Hō.) *Turn*.

¹ Esth. 9:31.

² Esth. 9:27.

³ Ps. 119:106.

⁴ Ps. 119:28.

⁵ Ruth 4:7.

⁶ Ps. 9:8.

⁷ Ps. 37:23.

⁸ Job 15:7.

⁹ Jer. 20:9.

¹⁰ 1 Kgs. 20:27.

¹¹ Esth. 4:4.

¹² Perf. with *o*.

¹³ Perf. הוביש.

¹⁴ Cf. § 97. (4).

¹⁵ הטיב, cf. הטיב from קטב.

¹⁶ Perf. קמת, Part. קמת.

¹⁷ הניח or הניח.

¹⁸ הניח or הניח.

96. VERBS 'ĀYĪN YÔDH ('ע).

1. יָבִין;¹ יִבְנוּ;² בִּנְנָה;³ בִּין;⁴ יִגִּיל;⁵ גִּילוּ;⁶ יִרִין (49:16); לָלִין;⁷ לָלִין (24:23); יִשִּׁים (30:42); אֲשִׁית (3:15); cf. וַיִּשָּׂם (2:8); וַיִּשָּׂת (30:40).
 2. רִיגוּ;⁸ בִּינוּתִי;⁹ רִיבֹתִי.¹⁰

Verbs with ' for their second radical differ but slightly from verbs with ך (§ 94.). There may be noted two things:—

1. The Qāl Imperfect, Imv. and Inf. const. have î instead of û for their stem-vowel. This arises from *yi* or *iy*: יָבִין = יְבִין; בִּין = בְּיִן.
2. There are a few forms with î retained in the inflection of the Qāl Perfect.

Note 1.—By some these verbs are regarded as but remnants of Hîph'îl forms.

Note 2.—The Nîph'âl, Hîph'îl and Hôph'âl are precisely like those of verbs 'ĀyĪn Wāw.

97. THE 'ĀYĪN YÔDH ('ע) VERBS.

[The following list contains the verbs generally classified as 'ע. Outside of the Qal their forms are those of verbs ך. Q.* designates those forms which have also ך forms in Qal.]

- (1) בִּין (Q. Nî. Hî. Pôlêl, Hîthpô.) *Perceive*; (2) גִּיל (Q.*) *Exult*; (3) דִּין (Q.* Nî.) *Judge*; (4) חִיל (Q.* Pôlêl, Pôlâl, Hî. Hô. Hîthpô.) *Be in pain, be strong, wait*,¹¹ (5) לִין (Q.* Hîthpô.) *Lodge*; (6) מֵישׁ (Q.*) *Depart*; (7) רִיב (Q.* Hî.) *Strive*; (8) שִׁיחַ (Q.* Pôlêl) *Speak, meditate*; (9) שִׁים (Q.* Hî. Hô.) *Put*; (10) שִׂישׁ (Q.*) *Rejoice*; (11) שִׁיר (Q.* Pôlêl, Hô.) *Sing*; (12) שִׁית (Q. Hô.) *Put*.

¹ Ps. 19:13. ² Ps. 28:5. ³ Ps. 5:2. ⁴ Prov. 23:1. ⁵ Ps. 21:2. ⁶ Ps. 2:11.
⁷ Ex. 23:18. ⁸ Jer. 16:16. ⁹ Dan. 9:2. ¹⁰ Job 33:13. ¹¹ Cf. § 95. (10).

Verbs whose third radical is **ס** exhibit the following peculiarities :—

1. *Final ס* always quiesces (§ 43. 1); this does not affect any preceding vowel except *ä*, which, in an open syllable, then becomes *ā*, as in the Qāl Perf., Impf. and Imv.; and in the Nīph., Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Perfects.

Note.—The Qāl Impf. and Imv. have *ä* for their stem-vowel, after the analogy of verbs 'ל guttural (§ 82. 1. a).

2. *Medial ס* is treated as a consonant (guttural),

a. Before all vowel-additions.

b. Before the Š'wâ which precedes the suffixes **ך**, **ם**, **ן**.

3. *Medial ס* quiesces (i. e., loses its consonantal character) before all consonant-additions, the preceding vowel becoming

a. **־**, heightened from *ä*, in the Qāl Perfect (active).

b. **־**, heightened from *ī*, in the Qāl Perfect (stative), and in the remaining Perfects.

c. **־** (é), heightened from *ä*, in the Imperfects and Imperatives.

Remark 1.—In addition to instances indicated under 3 (above), **ס** shows a tendency to become silent in many isolated cases.

Remark 2.—**ס**, losing its consonantal character, is frequently dropped.

Remark 3.—There are numerous examples of verbs **ס'ל** with the inflection of verbs **ה'ל** (§ 100.), there being an evident confusion, in many cases, of the one class with the other.

99. THE MOST COMMON LĀMĒDH 'ĀLĒPH (ס'ל) VERBS.

- (1) **בָּרָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. [Hī.]) *Create*; (2) **חָבָא** (Nī. Pū. Hī. Hō. Hīthp.) *Hide*; (3) **חָטָא** (Q. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Sin*; (4) **טָמָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp. Hōthp.) *Be unclean*; (5) **זָנָא** (Q. Hī. Hō.) *Go forth*; (6) **יָרָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Be afraid*; (7) **בָּלָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Restrain*; (8) **מָלָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hīthp.) *Be full*; (9) **מָצָא** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Find*; (10) **נָשָא** (Q. Nī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Lift up*; (11) **נָבָא** (Nī. Hīthp.) *Prophecy*; (12) **פָּלָא** (Nī. Pī. Hī. Hīthp.) *Be wonderful*; (13) **צָמָא** (Q.) *Be thirsty*; (14) **קָנָא** (Pī. Hī.) *Be jealous*; (15) **קָרָא** (Q. Nī. Pū.) *Call*; (16) **קָרָא** (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Meet*; (17) **רָפָא** (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) *Heal*; (18) **שָנָא** (Q. Nī. Pī.) *Hate*.

100. VERBS ל"י OR ל"י, CALLED ל"ה.

[For full inflection, see Paradigm L.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Pū'āl.	Hīph'il.	Hīthpā'el.
Perf.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Impf.	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִתְקָטָה
Inv.	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה	—	הִקְטָה	הִתְקָטָה
Inf. abs.	קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	קָטָה	הִקְטָה	—
Inf. const.	קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	קָטוֹת	קָטוֹת	הִקְטוֹת	הִתְקָטוֹת
Part. act.	קָטָה		מְקָטָה		מְקָטָה	מִתְקָטָה
Part. pass.	קָטוּי	נִקְטָה		מְקָטָה		

1. a. הָיָה (2:10); הִשְׁקָה (2:6); כָּלָה (18:33); נִבְנָה,¹ הִגְלָה.²
 b. יָהָה (1:29); יַעֲלָה (2:6); אָכַלָה (24:45); אָבְנָה (30:3); יָבָה,³
 c. עָשָׂה (1:11); רָעָה (4:2); מָכַלָה,⁴ מָכָה,⁵ מִשְׁתָּאָה (24:21).
 d. בָּכָה,⁶ הָיָה (18:18); נָגְלָה,⁷ קוּהָה,⁸ הִרְבָּה (15:1); הִבָּה,⁹
 e. עָשׂוֹת (2:3); רָאוֹת (2:19); הִבְנוֹת,¹⁰ הִחַיֹּת (6:19); הִתְחַלְלוֹת,¹¹
 f. עָשָׂה (6:14); עָנָה,¹² הִהָיָה,¹³ כָּלָה,¹⁴ הִבָּה,¹⁵ הִרְאָה.¹⁶

Verbs whose third radical is ך are very few, the ך in nearly every case having passed over into ך. Verbs whose third radical is ך present the following peculiarities:—

1. When the third radical (ך) would be final, it is everywhere rejected except in the Qāl passive Participle. Its place is generally supplied by the vowel-letter ה, and hence these verbs are commonly termed ל"ה. Upon the rejection of the ך, the following vowel-changes take place:—

a. ā, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Perfecteds*.

b. é, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Imperfecteds*.

c. é, heightened from ă (§ 36. 2), appears as the vowel of the second radical in all *Participles*, except the Qāl passive.

¹ 1 Kgs. 6:7. ² Esth. 2:6. ³ Ex. 21:20. ⁴ Job 9:22. ⁵ Ex. 2:11. ⁶ 1 Sam. 1:10.
⁷ 1 Sam. 2:27. ⁸ Ps. 40:2. ⁹ Deut. 13:16. ¹⁰ Hag. 1:2. ¹¹ 2 Sam. 13:2. ¹² Mic. 6:3.
¹³ Josh. 9:20. ¹⁴ Ps. 50:14. ¹⁵ Ezek. 6:11. ¹⁶ 1 Kgs. 18:1.

d. ô (obscured from â) and ē, the usual vowels, appear as the stem-vowels of the Inf's. absolute (the latter (ē) in Hīph. and Hōph.).

e. ô (obscured from â, lengthened from ă) with the fem. ending ת, appears as the ending of all Inf's. construct.

f. ê (written הַ), arising from the contraction of 'ַ, appears in all Imv's (2 m. sg.).

2. יָרָו (1:26) for יִרְדוּ; יָבֹלוּ (2:1) for יִבְלִיּוּ; יָקֹוּ (1:9) for יִקְנוּ; הָיָו (1:14) for הִיָּו; רָבוּ (1:22); פָּרוּ (1:22); חָסְיוּ;¹ יִאֲתִיּוּ;² יִבְכּוּ;³ תִּבְעִיּוּ;⁴ יִרְבּוּ;⁵ יִכְסִיּוּ;⁶

3. a. הִרְאִיתִי;⁷ נִהְיִיתִי;⁸ חָלִיתִי;⁹ צִוִּיתָה (45:19); הִרְאִיתִי;¹⁰
 b. הִכִּיתִי; (4:1); קִנִּיתִי; (3:17); עָשִׂיתִי; (3:14); הִיָּיתִם; (3:5); הִשְׁתַּחֲוִיתִי;¹² but cf. הִעֲלִיתִי;¹³ and הִעֲלִיתִי;¹⁴ כִּסְתִי;¹⁵ and כִּסִּיתִי;¹⁶ צִנִּיתִי;¹⁷

c. בִּבְנִינָה;¹⁸ תִּעֲשִׂינָה;¹⁹ וּתִשְׁקִינָה; (19:33); תִּהְיִינָה; (41:36);
 4. רָאִיתָה (1:2) for הִתָּה (= häy'ăwāth+ā); עָשִׂיתָה; (27:17); רָאִיתָה; (38:14); נִרְאִיתָה; (9:14); הִפְנִיתָה;²¹ כָּלָתָה;²² הִשְׁקָתָה; (24:46).

2. Before vowel-additions, the radical ' is usually rejected, together with its preceding vowel; it is retained, however, in pausal and emphatic forms.

3. Before consonant-additions, the radical ' unites with the preceding stem-vowel, always ă, forming the diphthongal ay, which appears as

a. ê ('ַ) in the Perfects of the passive stems (rarely it is 'ַ);

b. î ('ַ), thinned from ê, generally in the Perfects of active stems, though Pī'el and Hīph'il stems very frequently have 'ַ;

c. e ('ַ), contracted from ay, in Imperfects and Imperatives.

4. The Perfect 3 sg. fem. of all stems has the old feminine ending תַּ, to which הַ is added.

Note.—This תַּ may be merely euphonic; or it may be the usual feminine ending, added after the analogy of other verbs.

5. a. גָּלָה;²³ for גִּלָּה; צָוָה;²⁴ for צִוָּה; הִרְבָּה;²⁵ for הִרְבָּה; הִרְבָּה;²⁶ for הִרְבָּה; הִעֲלָה;²⁷ for הִעֲלָה.

¹ Deut. 32:37. ² Isa. 41:5. ³ Isa. 33:7. ⁴ Isa. 21:12. ⁵ Ex. 15:5. ⁶ Deut. 8:13.
⁷ Ezek. 32:2. ⁸ Deut. 27:9. ⁹ Isa. 14:10. ¹⁰ Ex. 26:30. ¹¹ Ex. 17:5. ¹² Deut. 4:19.
¹³ Ex. 32:7. ¹⁴ Ex. 33:1. ¹⁵ Ezek. 31:15. ¹⁶ Ps. 32:5. ¹⁷ Deut. 3:21. ¹⁸ Deut. 1:44.
¹⁹ Lev. 4:2. ²⁰ 2 Sam. 1:24. ²¹ Jer. 49:24. ²² Hos. 11:6. ²³ Ps. 119:18. ²⁴ Deut. 3:28.
²⁵ Judg. 20:38. ²⁶ Deut. 9:14. ²⁷ Ex. 8:1.

- b. (1) וַיִּשְׁבּוּ for וַיִּפְתְּחוּ; וַיִּשְׁבּוּ for וַיִּשְׁבּוּ²
 (2) וַאֲשֶׁת; וַיִּבְכּוּ; וַיִּשְׁתַּח; וַיִּשְׁתַּח (9:21) for וַיִּשְׁתַּח (27:38) for וַיִּבְכּוּ (24:46).
 (3) וַיִּבְּנוּ (2:22) for וַיִּבְנֶה; יָרַב (1:22); וַיִּפְּנוּ;³ וַיִּקְרָא;⁴ וַיִּקְּנוּ (33:19).
 (4) וַתִּפְּנֶה⁵ for וַתִּפְּנֶה; וַנִּפְּנֶה;⁶ וַתִּרְאֶה (3:6); וַתִּרְבֵּה (43:34).
 (5) וַיִּשַׁע (4:4); וַתִּהַר (4:1); וַיִּחַר (4:5); וַיַּעַשׂ (1:7); וַתַּעַשׂ (22:12).
 (6) וַתִּגְּלֶה⁷ for וַתִּגְּלֶה; וַיִּרְאֶה (12:7); וַיִּרְאֶה;⁸
 (7) וַיִּתְּגַל (9:21) for וַיִּתְּגַל; וַיִּצְּוּ (2:16); וַיִּמְּנוּ;⁹ וַיִּצְּוּ;¹⁰ וַיִּתְּגַל (9:21).
 (8) וַיִּיפְּנוּ¹¹ for וַיִּפְּתְּחוּ; וַיִּפְּתְּחוּ (9:27) for וַיִּשְׁקוּ (29:10) for וַיִּפְּנֶה.

5. Apocopation of the final radical and its preceding vowel, i. e., ה־ and ה־, takes place as follows:—

a. Of ה־ in the Pī'el, Hīph'il and Hīthpā'el Imperatives; in Hīph'il forms, a helping ו־ or = is often inserted, according to § 37. 2. c.

b. Of ה־ in the Imperfect when used as a Jussive, or with Wāw Consecutive (§§ 72. 2, 73. 3). After the loss of the ה־,

- (1) the verbal form may stand without change; or
- (2) it may have the vowel of the preformative heightened; or
- (3) it may receive the helping-vowel ו־; or
- (4) it may receive the helping-vowel ו־, and also have the vowel of the preformative heightened; or
- (5) in guttural forms = is employed as the helping-vowel; or
- (6) in the Nīph'al there is no further change; or
- (7) in the Pī'el and Hīthpā'el there is also the necessary rejection of the characteristic Dāghēš-forte; or
- (8) in the Hīph'il the helping-vowel ו־ is frequently employed, in which case the = of the preformative is heightened under the tone to é (§ 36. 2).

101a. THE MOST COMMON LĀMĔDH HĒ (ל"ה) VERBS.

- (1) בָּזָה (Q. Nī. Hī.) *Despise*; (2) בָּכָה (Q. Pī.) *Weep*; (3) בָּלָה (Q. Pī.) *Fall away, decay*; (4) בָּנָה (Q. Nī.) *Build*; (5) גָּלָה (Q. Nī. Pī. Pū. Hē. Hīthp.) *Reveal*; (6) דָּכָה (Q. Nī. Pī. Hīthp.) *Be like*; (7) זָנָה (Q. Pū. Hī.) *Commit fornication*; (8) יָרָה (Hī. Hīthp.) *Thank*; (9) יָרָה (Q. Nī. Hī.)

¹ Job 31:27.

² Num. 21:1.

³ Ex. 2:12.

⁴ Ruth 2:3.

⁵ 1 Kgs. 10:13.

⁶ Deut. 2:1.

⁷ Isa. 47:3.

⁸ Ex. 6:3.

⁹ Jon. 2:1.

¹⁰ Deut. 3:18.

¹¹ Judg. 15:4.

17. נתן *give*—Qāl: נתן, יתן, נתן, נתן, נתן; Nīph.: נתן, נתן; Hōph.: יתן.
18. עשה *make*—Qāl: עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה; Nīph.: עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה; Hōph.: עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה, עשה.
19. ראה *see*—Qāl: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה; Nīph.: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה; Hōph.: ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה, ראה.
20. שחך *bow down*—Hīthpālēl: שחך, שחך, שחך, שחך, שחך.

103. DEFECTIVE AND KINDRED VERBS.

1. a. בוש *be ashamed*, Hīph. הִבִּישׁ; but also הוֹבִישׁ from יָבִישׁ.
- b. טוב *be good*; but Impf. יִטֵּב, and Hīph. הִיטִיב from יֵטֵב.
- c. יגר *be afraid*; but Impf. יִגֹּר from גֹּר.
- d. קץ *awake*, used only in Impf.; the Hīph. Perf. הִקִּיץ (from קִיץ) being used as Perfect.
- e. נפץ *break in pieces*, Pi. נִפְצוּ; but Impf. יִפְצוּ, Imv. פִּוצוּ, Nīph. פִּוּצוּ, Pōlēl פּוֹצִיץ, Hīthpō. הִתְפּוֹצִיץ, Hīph. הִפִּיצוּ come from פּוּץ.
- f. שתה *drink*, in Qāl; but Hīph. הִשְׁקָה from שָׁקָה.
2. a. יסף *add*, used in Qāl, but the Inf. const. and Impf. (הוֹסִיף and יוֹסִיף) are taken from the Hīph'il.
- b. גַּשׁ נִגַּשׁ *approach*, with Qāl Impf., Imv. and Inf. const. (יִגַּשׁ, נִגַּשׁ, גַּשׁ), but Nīph'al Perf. (נִגַּשׁ).
- c. נחה *lead*, with Qāl Perf. and Imv. (נָחָה), but Hīph. Impf. (יִנְחָה).
- d. נתך *pour out*, with Qāl Impf. (יִתְךָ) and Nīph. Perf. (נִתְךָ).
3. הוֹם and חָם *be warm*; יָשָׁם and שָׁמִים *lay waste*; הוֹם and חָם *hum*; חָהּ and חִי *live*; חָהּ and חִי *break*; חָהּ and חִי *multiply*; חָהּ and חִי *shout*; חָהּ and חִי *engrave*; חָהּ and חִי *circumcise*; חָהּ and חִי *anoint*; חָהּ and חִי *err*; חָהּ and חִי *blow*; חָהּ and חִי *fade away*; חָהּ and חִי *despise*; חָהּ and חִי *crush*; חָהּ and חִי *be silent*; חָהּ and חִי *crush*;

צָרַר, צָר, צָרָר and צוּר *press*; נָשַׁל, נָשַׁל and שָׁלַח *draw off*; מָסַם, מָסַם and מָסָה *melt*.

1. In some cases, stems from different (though kindred) roots are used to make up the inflection of the same verb; such verbs are called *defective*.

2. In other cases, forms from different stems (of the same root) are used to make up the inflection of the same verb.

3. In many cases, two or more roots exist which have two radicals in common, and also the same general signification. These are called *kindred* verbs. This fact seems to point back to a time when verbs were biliteral, the third radical in each case being a later addition to modify the fundamental meaning of the original biliteral root, or to make this trilateral, after it had become characteristic, universal.

104. A COMPARATIVE VIEW OF THE STRONG AND WEAK VERBS.

I. THE QĀL PERFECT AND IMPERFECT.

	Perfect.	Impf. with ō.	Impf. with ä.	Impf. with ē.
	[qāṭāl]	[yāqtūl]	[yäqtäl]	[yäqtīl]
Strong	קָטַל ¹	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	(יִקְטַל)
פ' gut.	עָטַל	יִעְטַל ²	יִעְטַל ⁵	—
ע' gut.	קָאֵל	יִקְאֵל ³	יִקְאֵל	—
ל' gut.	קָטַח	—	יִקְטַח	—
פ"ן	נָטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל ⁶
ע"ע	קָטַט, קָטַט	יִקְטַט, יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט	—
פ"א	אָטַל	—	יִאֲטַל	יִאֲטַל
פ"ו	יָטַל	—	יִיטַל	יִיטַל
פ"י	יָטַל	—	יִיטַל	—
ע"ו	קָל (â)	יִקְוֵל, יִקְוֵל ⁴	יִקְוֵל (ô)	—
ע"י	קָל (â)	—	—	יִקְוֵל
ל"א	קָטַא	—	יִקְטַא	—
ל"ה	קָטַה	—	יִקְטַה	—

¹ Cf. also קָטַל, קָטַל (§ 64.2, 3). ² Or יִעְטַל; also יִעְטַל. ³ Only in verbs פ"ן and פ"י gut. ⁴ Jussive and with Waw Consec. in pause. ⁵ Also יִעְטַל. ⁶ Only in יִנְטַל.

2. THE PĪ'ĒL AND PŪ'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Pī'ēl Perfect.	Pū'āl Perfect.	Pī'ēl Impf.	Pū'āl Impf.
	[qāttāl]	[qūttāl]	[y'qāttāl]	[y'qūttāl]
Strong	קָטַל, קִטַּל ¹	קָטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל
פ' gut.	עָטַל	עָטַל	יִעְטַל	יִעְטַל
ע' gut.	קָחַל, קִחַל	קָחַל, קִחַל	יִקְחַל ⁷	יִקְחַל ⁹
ל' gut.	קָטַח ²	קָטַח	יִקְטַח ⁸	יִקְטַח
פ"ן	נָטַל	נָטַל	יִנְטַל	יִנְטַל
ע"ע	קָטַט	קָטַט	יִקְטַט	יִקְטַט
"	קִוִּטַּט ³	קִוִּטַּט	יִקְוִטַּט	יִקְוִטַּט
"	קִטְטַק ⁴	—	יִקְטְטַק	—
פ"ו	יָטַל	יָטַל	יִיטַל	יִיטַל
ע"ו	קִיֵּל ⁵	—	יִקִּיֵּל	—
"	קִוִּלֵּל ⁶	קִוִּלֵּל	יִקְוִלֵּל	יִקְוִלֵּל
"	קִלְקַל ⁴	—	יִקְלַקַּל	—
ל"א	קָטָא	קָטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא
ל"ה	קָטָה	קָטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה

3. THE HĪPH'ĪL AND HÖPH'ĀL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Hīph'īl Perf.	Höph'āl Perf.	Hīph'īl Impf.	Höph'āl Impf.
	[hūqtāl]	[hūqtāl]	[yāqtāl]	[yūqtāl]
Strong	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל (ה') ¹¹	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל
פ' gut.	הִעְטִיל ¹⁰	הִעְטִיל ¹²	יִעְטִיל ¹³	יִעְטִיל
ע' gut.	הִקְאִיל	הִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל	יִקְאִיל
ל' gut.	הִקְטִיחַ	הִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטִיחַ
פ"ן	הִטִּיל	הִטִּיל	יִטִּיל	יִטִּיל
ע"ע	הִקְטַ	הִוְקַטַ	יִקְטַ	יִוְקַטַ
פ"ו	הִוְטִיל	הִוְטִיל	יִוְטִיל	יִוְטִיל
פ"י	הִיטִיל	—	יִיטִיל	—
ע"ו	הִקִּיל	הִוְקִיל	יִקִּיל	יִוְקִיל
ל"א	הִקְטִיא	הִקְטִיא	יִקְטִיא	יִקְטִיא
ל"ה	הִקְטִיה	הִקְטִיה	יִקְטִיה	יִקְטִיה

¹ Forms with *a* under the second radical are quite frequent. ² In pause קָטַח.

³ Pōel. ⁴ Pīpel. ⁵ Rare. ⁶ Pōel. ⁷ Also קִחַל. ⁸ In pause קָטַח. ⁹ Also קִחַל. ¹⁰ Also הִעְטִיל. ¹¹ There are a few forms like הִקְטִיל. ¹² Also הִעְטִיל. ¹³ Also יִעְטִיל.

4. THE NĪPH'ĀL AND HĪTHPĀ'ĒL PERFECTS AND IMPERFECTS.

	Nīph'āl Perf.	Nīph'āl Impf.	Hīthpā. Perf.	Hīthpā. Impf.
	[nāqṭāl]	[yīqāṭāl]	[hīthqāṭtāl]	[yīthqāṭtāl]
Strong	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל ¹	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
פ gut.	נִקְטַל ²	יִקְטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	יִתְקַטַּל
ע gut.	נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	הִתְקַטַּל ³	יִתְקַטַּל
ל gut.	נִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	הִתְקַטַּח	יִתְקַטַּח
פן	נִטַּל	יִנְטַל	הִתְנַטַּל	יִתְנַטַּל
ע'ע	נִקַּט	יִקַּט	הִתְקַטַּט	יִתְקַטַּט
ע'ע			הִתְקוּטַט	יִתְקוּטַט
פ'ו	נִוְטַל	יִוְטַל	הִתְוַטַּל	יִתְוַטַּל
ע'ו	נִקּוּל	יִקּוּל	הִתְקוּלַל	יִתְקוּלַל
ע'ו			הִתְקַלְקַל	יִתְקַלְקַל
ל'א	נִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	הִתְקַטָּא	יִתְקַטָּא
ל'ה	נִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	הִתְקַטָּה	יִתְקַטָּה

5. THE VARIOUS INFINITIVES CONSTRUCT.

	Qāl.	Nīph'āl.	Pī'el.	Hīph'īl.	Hōph'āl.
	[qāṭāl]	[hīqāṭtāl]	[qāṭtāl]	[hāqṭāl]	[hūqṭāl]
Strong	קַטַּל ⁵	הִקְטַל	קַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
פ gut.	עַטַּל	הִעַטַּל	עַטַּל	הִעַטִּיל	הִעַטַּל
ע gut.	קַאֵל	הִקַּאֵל	קַאֵל	הִקַּאִיל קַחַל	הִקַּאֵל
ל gut.	קַטַּח	הִקַּטַּח	קַטַּח	הִקַּטִּיחַ	הִקַּטַּח
פן	טַלַּת, נִטַּל	הִנְטַל	נִטַּל	הִטִּיל	—
ע'ע	קַט	הִקַּט	קוּטַט	הִקַּט	—
פ'ו	טַלַּת, יִטַּל	הוּטַל	יִטַּל	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל
פ'ו	יִטַּל	—	—	היטִיל	—
ע'ו	קוּל	הִקוּל	קוּלַל	הִקִּיל	—
ע'ו	קִיל	—	—	—	—
ל'א	קַטָּא	הִקַּטָּא	קַטָּא	הִקַּטִּיא	הִקַּטָּא
ל'ה	קַטוֹת	הִקַּטוֹת	קַטוֹת	הִקַּטוֹת	הִקַּטוֹת

¹ Rarely נִקְטַל.² Also נִיטַל.³ Also הִתְקַחַל.⁴ Also הִתְקַחַל.⁵ Rarely קַטַּל.

XII. Nouns.

105. THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. אָמַר *Saying*, from אמר; דָּבָר *Word*, from דבר; מוֹת *Death*, from מות.
2. חֵיתוֹ-אָרֶץ (1:24); מַלְכֵי-צָדֵק (14:18); אֲרֶזָה (20:1); צָפְנָה (13:14).
3. חֵיה (1:24); רֵאשִׁית (1:1); יָמִים-יָם (1:22); אֵת-אוֹת (1:14); עֵינַיִם (3:6).
4. רִקִּיעַ-רָקִיעַ (1:14); דָּגַת-דָּגָה (1:26); פְּנֵי-פָנִים (1:2).
5. יָרוּ-יָר (3:22); עֵינֵיכֶם-עֵין (3:5); אִישׁ-אִישׁ (3:16).

The inflection of nouns includes,

1. The formation of the noun-stems from the root (§§ 106.—118.), or from other nouns (§ 119.);
2. The formation of cases (§ 121.),—a means of inflection almost lost in Hebrew;
3. The addition of affixes for gender and number (§§ 122, 125.);
4. The changes of stem and termination in the formation of the construct state (§§ 123, 125.);
5. The addition of pronominal suffixes (§§ 124, 125.).

106. NOUNS WITH ONE, ORIGINALLY SHORT, FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. a. קָטַל [for qätl]; אֲרֶץ *Earth*; עֶרֶב *Evening*; אֶבֶן *Stone*; שָׂרֵץ *Swarm*.
- b. קָטַל [for qätl]; עֵשֶׂב *Herb*; סֵפֶר *Book*; עֵזֶר *Help*; עֵדֶן *Eden*.
- c. קָטַל [for qütll]; בֹּקֶר *Morning*; חֹשֶׁךְ *Darkness*; אָמַר *Saying*.
2. a. זֶרַע *Seed*; נֶצַח *Perpetuity*; אֲרַח *Path*; נָעַר *Youth*; תַּחַת *Under*.
- b. אָף (= אַנְף) (cf. אָפִי = אַנְפִי) *Nose*; עֵז (= עֵזֶן) *Goat*.
- c. אִם (= אִמָּם) *Mother*; חֵק (= חֵקֶק) *Statute*; יָם (= יָמָם) *Sea*.

- d. מוֹת *Death*; מוֹתָר *Milst*; יוֹם (= יוֹם) *Day*; בַּיִת *House*; לַיְלָה *Night*; סוֹף (= סוֹף) *End*; שׂוֹר (= שׂוֹר) *Ox*; דִּין (= דִּין) *Judgment*; רוּחַ (= רוּחַ) *Spirit*.
- e. פְּרִי *Fruit*; תְּהוֹ *Desolation*; בְּהוֹ *Waste*; בְּכָה *Weeping*.
3. מְעֵט *A little*; בְּאִישׁ *Stench*; בְּאֵר *Well*.
4. a. מַלְכָּה *Queen*; נַעֲרָה *Maiden*; חַיָּה *Life*; שְׁלוֹחַ *Rest*.
- b. סִתְּרָה *Covert*; שְׂמֵחָה *Gladness*; אֲמָרָה *Saying*; מִנְחָה *Gift*.
- c. אֲכָלָה *Food*; חֲכָמָה *Wisdom*; חֻקָּה (= חֻקָּה) *Statute*.

1. These nouns, called *Segholates*, had, originally, one short vowel (ă, ĩ or ŭ), which, generally, stood with the first radical. A helping-vowel was then inserted under the second radical (§ 37. 2), and the formative vowel, now standing in an open tone-syllable, was heightened: ä to é; ĩ to ē; ŭ to ō.

2. When the root contains one or more weak radicals, certain changes occur:—

a. In 'ע or 'ל guttural stems, ä is the helping-vowel, instead of ě; and, in 'ע guttural *a*-class stems, the original formative *a* stands unheightened.¹

b. In 'ע stems, ך is assimilated, represented in the following consonant by Dāghēš-forte, and then rejected from this consonant whenever it is not followed by a vowel.

c. In 'ע'ע stems, the second and third radicals are contracted; but the doubling shows itself only when a vowel-addition is made.

d. In 'ו'ע and 'ע'ע stems, ך and ' are sometimes preserved in the absolute state; but, in many nouns, they suffer contraction with the preceding vowel.

e. In 'ל'ע stems occur formations ending in 'ֹ, ך and הֹ.

3. In a small number of nouns, the formative vowel stands under the second radical, instead of under the first; in these, ä suffers no change; but ĩ and ŭ, under the tone, become ē and ō; no helping-vowel is needed.

4. Many feminine nouns are formed from Segholate stems; the feminine ending being added to the primary form (קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה, קִטְלָה); but an original ŭ is generally deflected to ö.

¹ Cf., however, לֶחֶם *bread*, רֶחֶם *womb*.

Note 1.—The Qāl Infinitive const. (קָטַל = qātūl = qūtl) is really a Segholate; while the Inf. const. of verbs פִּי' and פִּי' (פִּי' = טִלַּת = טִלַּת), as well as such Infinitive forms as יִרְאֶה and יִרְעֶה, are Segholate formations.

Note 2.—Segholates, “standing at the first remove from the root, express, as nearly as possible, its simple idea, either abstractly, or as it is realized in some person or object which may be regarded as its embodiment or representative.”²

107. NOUNS WITH TWO, ORIGINALLY SHORT, FORMATIVE VOWELS.

1. a. [קָטַל for qātāl]; אָרָם *Man*; חָכָם *Wise*; דָּבָר *Word*; יִשָּׂר *Upright*; בָּשָׂר *Flesh*; גַּמֵּל *Camel*; דָּגָן *Corn*; חָמָס *Violence*.
קָם (= qāwām) *Rising*; רָם (= rāwām) *High*.
שָׂדֵה (= sādhāy) *Field*; יָפָה *Beautiful*; הָרָה *Pregnant*; יָד (for יָדָה) *Hand*; דָּם (for דָּמָה) *Blood*.
 - b. [קָטַל for qātāl]; זָקֵן *Old man*; כָּבֵד *Heavy*; אֱמִינָה *Truly*; מָגֵן *Shield*; עֵקֶב *Heel*; עֵיִף *Weary*; דָּשֵׁן *Fat*; חָסֵר *Deficient*; מֵת (= māwīth) *Dead*; גַּר (= gāwīr) *Stranger*.
 - c. [קָטַל for qātūl]; עֵגֶל *Round*; עֵמֶק *Deep*; נֶקֶד *Spotted*; עָרִם *Naked*; קָטָן (cf. קָטָנִים) *Small*; אָרָם *Red*.
 - d. [קָטַל for qātāl]; לֵבָב *Heart*; צִלְעַ *Rib*; חָמֵר *Bitumen*.
2. [קָטַלָּה]; זְדֻקָּה *Righteousness*; אֲרָמָה *Ground*; עֲגָלָה *Chariot*;
[קָטַלָּה]; בְּהֵמָה *Cattle*; [קָטַלָּה]; אֲחֻזָּה *Possession*.

A second class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of two, originally short, vowels, ä—ä, ä—ī, ä—ū, ī—ä. These nouns are, for the most part, adjectives or participles:—

1. a. Original ä—ä, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ā; in פִּי' stems, they contract and give â;³ in הִ' stems, the second ä is heightened, after the loss of ו or י, to é; in a few cases of הִ' stems, the final הִ' has been lost.

b. Original ä—ī, in strong stems, are heightened to ā—ē; in פִּי' stems, they contract and give ê.

¹ Cf. קָטַל, the form before suffixes.

² Green's Hebrew Grammar, p. 208.

³ This is the participial form of פִּי' verbs in Qal.

c. Original ä—ü are heightened to ā—ō; the latter (ō), however, goes back to ū before additions for gender and number, a Dāghēs-forfe being inserted in the final consonant.

d. Original ẏ—ä are heightened to ē—ā.

2. The feminines of these stems are made by the addition of הַ; this addition requiring a change of tone, the vowel of the first radical is vocalized (§ 36. 3. b).

108. NOUNS WITH ONE SHORT AND ONE LONG FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. a. [קָטוּל = קָטַל for qātāl]; גָּדוּל *Great*; קָדוּשׁ *Holy*; כְּבוֹד *Honor*; שְׁלוֹם *Peace*; אֲרוֹן *Lord*; טָהוֹר *Pure*; מְתוּק *Sweet*.
 - b. [קָטִיל for qātīl]; אֲסִיר *Captive*; יְמִין *Right hand*; נָשִׂיא *Prince*; מְשִׁיחַ *Anointed*; נְבִיא *Prophet*; פְּקִיד *Overseer*; זָעִיר *Little*.
 - c. [קָטוּל for qātūl]; אָרוּר *Cursed*, and all Qāl pass. part's; עָצוּם *Strong*; עָרוּם *Cunning*; שָׁבוּעַ *Week*; עֵבוֹר *Grain*; שָׁבוּל *Bereaved*.
 - d. [קָטַל or קָטוּל for qītāl]; כָּתַב *Writing*; קָרַב *War*; עָבַד *Work*; אֱלֹהִים *God*; אָנוּשׁ *Man*; חָמוֹר *Ass*; חֵלֶם *Dream*; יָאֵר *River*.
 - e. [קָטִיל for qītīl or qūtīl]; בְּרִיל *Tin*; כָּסִיל *Fool*; נְצִיב *Column*; פְּסִיל *Idol*; חֲזִיר *Swine*.
 - f. [קָטוּל for qītūl or qūtūl]; גְּבוּל *Limit*; לְבוּשׁ *Dress*; גְּמוּל *Benefit*; עֲזוּז *Strength*; כְּרוּב *Cherub*; רְכוּשׁ *Property*.
2. גְּדוּלָּה *Great* (f.); נְבִיאָה *Prophetess*; אָרוּרָה *Cursed* (f.); בְּתוּלָּה *Virgin*; חֲגוּרָה *Girdle*; נְחִילָה *Flute*; אֲמוּנָה *Truth*.

A third class includes nouns which are formed by the employment of an originally short vowel in the penult, and an originally long vowel in the ultima. These nouns are, for the most part, abstract substantives, neuter adjectives, or passive participles:

1. a. Original ä—â become ā—ô, the first vowel being heightened to ā, the second, obscured to ô; this formation is to be distinguished from that with ô, described in § 107. 1. c. Here belongs the Qāl Infinitive absolute.

b. Original ä—î become ā—î; here belong many nouns with a *passive*, and a few with an active signification.

c. Original ä—û become ā—û; here belong all Qāl passive participles.

d. Original ĩ—â become ė—ô or ė—ô̄, the first vowel being volatilized, the second (â) being sometimes retained, but more frequently obscured to ô.

e. Original ĩ—î or ũ—î become ė—î, the first vowel being volatilized.

f. Original ĩ—û or ũ—û become ė—û, the first vowel being volatilized.

2. The feminines of these stems are generally made by the addition of הַ, the vowel of the first radical becoming Š'wâ.

109. NOUNS WITH ONE LONG AND ONE SHORT FORMATIVE VOWEL.

1. [קוֹטָל for qâtâl]; עוֹלָם *Eternity*; אוֹצָר *Treasury*; חוֹתָם *Signet ring*; עוֹשָׂה (for 'ôsây) *Making*; רֹמֵשֶׁת (for רֹמֵשֶׁת) *Creeping*.
2. [קוֹטֵל for qâtîl]; אוֹיֵב *Enemy*; חוֹבֵל *Pilot*; כֹּהֵן *Priest*; יֹצֵא *Going forth*; רֹמֵשׁ *Creeping*; הֹלֵךְ *Walking*, etc.
3. [קוֹטָל for qâtâl]; עוֹגֵב *Flute, organ*; שׁוֹעַל *Fox*.

Remark.—[קִיטוֹל for qîtâl]; קִיטוֹר *Smoke*; שִׁיחוֹר *Nile*; קִימוֹשׁ *Nettle*.

A fourth class includes nouns with a naturally long vowel in the penultima, and an originally short vowel in the ultima.

1. Original â—ă become ô—ā; here belong, besides many substantives, all ה' ל' Qāl active participles, and also the Qāl act. part. fem. (in תַּ or תַּ) of strong forms. The vowels do not change before af-fixes of gender and number.

2. Original â—ÿ become ô—ē; here belong a few substantives, and all strong Qāl participles; also those feminines of the form קֹטְלָהּ.

3. Original û—ă become û—ā.

Remark.—There are a few nouns with an originally long vowel in both penult and ultima; the former, however, is probably long in compensation for an omitted Dāghēš-forfe (§ 30. 2. c).

110. NOUNS WITH THE SECOND RADICAL REDUPLICATED.

1. [קֹטָל for qâtâl]; אֵיל *Hart*; שַׁבַּת *Sabbath*; סִבָּל *Burden*; יִבְשָׁה, יִבְשֶׁת *Dry land*; חֲטָאָה *Sin*; אֲדָרַת *Magnificence*.

Remark.—גַּנָּב *Thief*; טָבַח *Cook*; חָרַשׁ *Artificer*; קָנָא *Jealous*.

2. [קֹטָל for qâtâl]; כֶּכֶר *Talent*; אֵלָל *Folly*; אֲוָרָה *Blindness*.

3. [קטל for qättâl]; מִקֵּל *Shoot, rod*; קִדֵּשׁ *To consecrate*.
4. [קטל for qättâl]; אֵלֵם *Dumb*; עוֹר *Blind*; חֵרֵשׁ *Deaf*; עֲקֵשׁ *Perverse*; פִּקְחָה *Clear-sighted*; כִּסֵּא *Throne*; חֵבֶל *Mast*.
5. a. [קטל = qättâl]; see examples under 1. R. above.
 b. [קטל = qättâl from qättâl]; אֶבֶר *Husbandman*; 1. R. above.
 c. [קטול = qättôl]; גִּבּוֹר *Hero*; שִׁכּוֹר *Drun kard*; צִפּוֹר *Sparrow*.
6. [קטיל]; אֲדִיר *Great*; אֲמִיץ *Strong*; צְדִיק *Righteous*; אֲסִיר *Fettered*.
7. [קטול]; עֲמוּד *Pillar*; שִׁכּוֹל *Childless*; חֲנוּן *Merciful*.
8. [קטול]; לִמּוּד *Learner*; שִׁקּוּץ *Abomination*; נְחֻמִּים *Consolation*.

A fifth class includes nouns whose second radical is reduplicated. This doubling intensifies the root-idea, giving it greater force or greater firmness:—

1. Formations like qättâl are frequent, but with no special significance.

Remark.—It is a question whether nouns of this form indicative of occupation have *ā* or *â* (see 5. *a* below); the corresponding Arabic have *â*, yet some of these shorten the vowel to *ä* in the construct state.

2. Formations like qättâl are few; the feminines are generally abstract nouns.

3. Formations like qättêl are rare, except as P'êl Infinitives construct.

4. Formations like qättêl are, mostly, adjectives designating deformities and faults, physical or moral.

5. *a*. Formations like qättâl are, properly, nouns indicative of occupation; but see 1. R. above.

b. The form qättâl is the same as qättâl with the penultimate *ä* attenuated to *i*.

c. The form qättôl is the same as qättâl with *â* obscured to *ô*.

6. Formations like qättîl are adjectives expressing a personal quality.

7. Formations like qättûl are descriptive epithets of persons or things.

8. Formations like qättûl are, for the most part, abstracts, and are often used in the plural.

111. NOUNS WITH THE THIRD RADICAL REDUPLICATED.

1. שָׁאֵן *Tranquil*; רֵעֵן *Green*; נְאוּה (= נְאוּי) *Comely*; אֲמִיל *Faint*;
שְׁפָרוֹר *Splendor*; חֲכָלִיל *Dark*; נְהַלִּל *Pasture*; נְאֻפוֹים *Adulteries*.
2. פְּתִלְתֵּל *Full of twists*; הִפְכֵּךְ *Full of turns*; אֲרֻמֵּד *Reddish*;
שְׁחָרָחַר *Blackish*; אֲסַפְסוּף *Rabble*; עֲקָלְקַל *Crooked*.
3. גִּלְגַּל *Wheel*; חֲתָחַת *Frightful*; כּוֹכַב (for כְּכַבֵּב) *Star*; בְּרֻכָּד *Ruby*;
קִרְקַר *Crown*; גִּלְגֵּלַת *Skull*; בְּקֻבוּק *Flask*.

A sixth class, closely related to the fifth class, includes:—

1. Noun-formations with the third radical reduplicated, the signification being, in general, the same as when the second radical is doubled.
2. A few words in which the second and third radicals are reduplicated, the signification being that of intensity, or repetition; in the case of adjectives of color, there is a diminutive force.
3. A few ע"ע and ע"ו stems, in which the contracted biliteral stem is reduplicated.

112. NOUNS WITH א, ה AND י PREFIXED.

1. אֶצְבַּע *Finger*; אֲגֵרוֹף *Fist*; אֵיתָן *Lasting*; אֲכֹזֵר *Violent*.
2. הִשְׁבֵּם *To rise early*; הִבְדִּיל *To divide*; הִאִיר *To shine*; הִצֵּלָה *Deliverance*;
הִנְפָּה *Waving*; הִנְחָה *Grant of rest*; הִכָּרָה *Aspect*.
3. יִצְהָר *Oil*; יִלְקוּט *Pouch*; יִקוּם *Being*; יִרִיב *Adversary*; cf. the proper names יִצְחָק, יִפְתָּח.

A seventh class includes nouns formed by prefixing א, ה or י:—

1. A few nouns are formed by means of a prosthetic א; this א is merely euphonic and has no significance.
2. A larger number are formed by means of a prefixed ה; here may be included Hiph'il Inf's abs., and Inf's const., besides many verbal nouns formed after the analogy of the Hiph'il.
3. Nouns with a prefixed י occur rarely as appellatives; but frequently as proper names.

113. NOUNS WITH מֵ PREFIXED.

1. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִאֲכָל *Food*; מַמְלָכָה *Kingdom*; מִאֲבָלָת *Knife*; מִתָּן (= מִנְתָּן) *Gift*; מוֹצֵא (= מוֹצֵא) *Exit*; מָסָךְ (= מִסְכָּה) *Cover*; מִרְאֵה (= מִרְאֵי) *Appearance*.
2. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִשְׁכָּן *Dwelling-place*; מִדְבָּר *Desert*; מִשְׁפֵּט *Judgment*; מִלְחָמָה *War*; מִשְׁמֵרֶת *Watch*; מִסָּב (= מִסְבֵּב) *Circle*; מִקְנֵה (= מִקְנֵי) *Property*.
3. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִרְבֵּק *Stall*; מִפְתָּח *Key*; מִזְלֹג *Flesh-hook*; מִרְחֹשָׁה *Plough*; מִגָּפָה *Smiting*; מִגָּן (= מִגְנָן) *Shield*; מוֹקֵשׁ (= מוֹקֵשׁ) *Snare*.
4. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִזְבֵּחַ *Altar*; מִסָּב (= מִסְבֵּב) *Divan*.
5. [מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מִאֲבָלָת *Fuel*; מִסְכָּה (ע' ע') *Covering*.
6. [מִקְטֹל, מִקְטֹל for מִקְטֹל]; מַחְסוֹר *Want*; מִלְקוֹחַ *Booty*; מְקוֹם *Place*; מִזְמוֹר *Song*; מִכְשׁוֹל *Stumbling-block*.
7. [מִקְטֹל, מִקְטֹל]; מִבְדִּיל *Dividing*; מִמְטִיר *Raining*; מְקוֹם (= מְקוֹם) *Establishing*.
8. [מִקְטֹל]; מִלְבוּשׁ *Garment*; מִנְעוּל *Bolt*; מִאֲבוּס *Granary*.

An eighth class includes Nouns formed by prefixing מֵ, the same element which is used in the formation of participles. So far as concerns the vowels employed the following combinations may be noted:—

1. ä—ā, the latter of which is heightened from ä. Feminines in הֶ־ and תֶ־ occur. In פִּ"ן stems, נ is assimilated; in פִּ"ץ stems, *aw* becomes ô; in ע"ע stems, the usual contraction takes place, and the vowel of the preformative is heightened; in ל"ה forms, the second ä is heightened to é.

2. ĩ—ā, the former of which is attenuated, the latter heightened from an original ä; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

3. ä—ē, the latter of which is heightened from ĩ; the usual vowel-changes take place in weak stems.

4. ĩ—ē, the ĩ of which is the attenuation of ä (cf. 3.).

5. ä—ō, the ō of which is heightened from an original ũ.

6. ä—ô, ĩ—ô, of which ô is obscured from â, while ĩ is attenuated from ä.

7. ä—î, î—î, used only in the formation of Hîph'il participles (m.); the latter (î—î) being used in ו"ע verbs.

8. ä—û, not used to any great extent.

114. THE SIGNIFICATION OF NOUNS WITH מ PREFIXED.

1. מַשְׁחִית Destroyer; מִשְׁבִּיל A didactic poem (= instructor); מְעַרֵּץ He who inspires terror; מִפֵּל What falls off, chaff; מְכַסֶּה Covering.
2. מֵאֵל Food; מִלְקוּחַ Booty; מִתֵּן Gift; מִזְמוֹר Psalm; מִצְעָר That which is small; מִרְחֵק That which is remote.
3. מֵאֵבֶלֶת Knife; מִפֶּתַח Key; מִגֵּן Shield; מִלְמֹד Goad.
4. מִשְׁבֵּן Dwelling-place; מִדְבָּר Desert; מִזְבֵּחַ Altar; מִקוֹם Place.
5. מִגִּפְהַה Smiting; מִדָּוָה Sickness; מִיֶּשֶׁר Straightness; מִלְחָמָה War.

The letter מ is from מִי (who) or מַה (what), and is used in the formation of nouns,

1. To denote the subject of an action; cf. its use denoting agency in Pī'el, Hîph'il and Hîthpā'el Participles.

2. To denote the object of an action, or the subject of a quality; cf. its use in Pū'āl and Hōph'āl Participles.

3. The instrument by which an action is performed.

4. The place (or time) in which an action is performed.

5. The action or quality which is contained in the root.

115. NOUNS FORMED BY PREFIXING ת.

1. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּחְכֵּם (?) Tenant; תּוֹכַחַת Reproof; תִּמְן South; תּוֹדָה Thanks; תּוֹרָה Law.
2. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּרְהַר Elm; תִּפְאָרָה Glory; תִּקְוָה Hope.
3. [תִּקְטֹל for תִּקְטָל]; תִּשְׁבִּין Checkered cloth; תִּרְדָּמָה Deep sleep; תִּהְלָה Praise; תִּפְלָה Prayer.
4. [תִּקְטִיל]; תִּלְמִיד Disciple; תִּכְרִיךְ Cloak; תִּכְלִית Completeness.
5. [תִּקְטוֹל]; תִּמְרוֹר Bitterness; תִּנְחוּם Consolation; תִּבּוֹן Understanding.

Remark.—תִּרְדָּמָה Deep sleep; תִּשׁוּעָה Deliverance; תִּפְאָרָתָה Glory.

A ninth class of nouns includes those with the prefix ת. This prefix is the same as that used in the Impf. 3 fem. It is used in a neuter sense, and is employed in the formation of abstract nouns, though rarely of concrete nouns. The cases cited above exhibit the various forms assumed by nouns of this class, as well as the vowel-changes which take place in formations from weak stems.

Remark.—Nouns with ת prefixed have also, in the majority of instances, the feminine ending הַיְּ.

116. NOUNS FORMED BY MEANS OF AFFIXES.

1. a. כַּרְמֶל *Garden*; בַּרְזֶל *Iron*; גִּבְעֵל *Cup of a flower*; קַרְסֵל *Ankle*.
 b. סֵלֶם *Ladder*; אוֹלָם *Porch*; חַרְטֹם *Sacred scribe*; פְּדִיִּים *Ransom*.
2. a. אַחֲרוֹן *Last*; רֵאשׁוֹן *First*; אֲבִיּוֹן *Poor*; עֲלִיּוֹן *Most high*.
 b. קַנְיָן *Gain*; שִׁלְחָן *Table*; קֶרְבָּן *Offering*; אֲבִדָּן *Destruction*.
 c. פְּתָרוֹן *Interpretation*; כִּשְׁרוֹן *Success*; עִוְרוֹן *Blindness*; בְּטָחוֹן *Confidence*; זְכוֹרָן *Memorial*; עֲצָבוֹן *Pain*; גְּאוֹן *Majesty*; הַמוֹן *Noise*.
 d. מְגִדּוֹן *Megiddo*; מְגִדּוֹ מְגִדּוֹ *Megiddo*; שְׁלֹמֹה, LXX. Σολομών, *Solomon*.

A tenth class of nouns includes those with affixes, ל, מ, and נ:

1. Nouns formed by the addition of ל and מ are few, and have no special significance.
2. Nouns formed by the addition of נ are numerous, including
 - a. Adjectives formed either from a noun-stem (cf. § 119. 3), or from a root.
 - b. Abstract substantives ending in ān.
 - c. Abstract substantives ending in ôn, obscured from ân.
 - d. Proper names, in which the נ is often lost.

117. NOUNS HAVING FOUR OR FIVE RADICALS.

1. עֲקָרָב *Scorpion*; גִּזְבָּר *Treasurer*; חֲרִמִּישׁ *Sickle*; חֲנָמֶל *Frost*; חֲלָמִישׁ *Flint*; פְּלִגִּישׁ *Concubine*; עֲטָלָף *Bat*.
2. אֲרָגְמָן *Purple*; שְׁעֵטָנוֹ *A kind of cloth*; אַחֲשֵׁתָרָן *Mule*.

1. Nouns with four radicals are comparatively few; they have no special classification or signification.

2. Nouns with five or more radicals are still fewer, and, for the most part, of foreign origin.

118. COMPOUND NOUNS.

1. צְלֻמּוֹת (?) *Shadow of death*; מְאוּמָה *Anything*; בְּלִיעַל *Worthlessness*.
2. מֶלֶךְ-צֶדֶק *King of righteousness*; יִשְׁמְעָאֵל *God hears*.

1. Compound words, as common nouns, are few and doubtful.
2. Compound words, as proper names, are very numerous.

119. NOUNS FORMED FROM OTHER NOUNS.

1. שְׂעָר *Porter* (cf. שַׁעַר *Gate*); כֵּרֶם *Vine-dresser* (cf. כַּרְם *Vineyard*).
2. מַעְיָן *Place of the fountain* (cf. עַיִן *Fountain*); מַרְגְּלוֹת *Place of feet* (cf. רֶגֶל *Foot*).
3. אַחֲרוֹן *Last* (cf. אַחַר *After*); עִוְרוֹן *Blindness* (cf. עוֹר *Blind*).
 לִוְיָתָן *Coiled, serpent* (cf. לוֹיָהּ *Wreath*); נְחֹשֶׁתָן *Brazen* (cf. נְחֹשֶׁת *Bronze*); אֵישׁוֹן *Apple of the eye* (cf. אֵישׁ); יִשְׁרוּן *Upright* (from יִישׁוּר).
4. a. שְׁלִישִׁי *Third* (cf. שְׁלֹשׁ); שִׁשִּׁי *Sixth* (cf. שֵׁשׁ).
 b. מוֹאָבִי *Moabite*; אֲרָמִי *Aramaean*; גֵּרְשֹׁנִי *Gershonite*.
 נֹפְנִי *Northerner*; נִכְרִי *Foreigner*; פְּרָזִי *Villager*.
5. רֵאשִׁית *Beginning*; מַלְכוּת *Kingdom*; אֲלֻמְנוֹת *Widowhood*.

Nouns formed from other nouns, and not directly from the root, are termed denominatives. The most common formations are:—

1. Nouns with the form of the Qāl active Participle, indicating *agency*.
2. Nouns with the prefix מַ, indicating the *place* where a thing is found.
3. Adjectives and nouns formed by the affix ון or ךְּ (seldom ון).
4. Adjectives formed by the affix יָ; these are,
 - a. Ordinals formed from cardinals;
 - b. Gentilics and patronymics; and a few others.
5. Nouns formed by the affixes ית and ות, designating abstract ideas.

120. THE FORMATION OF NOUN-STEMS.

From §§ 105.—119. it has been seen that noun-stems are formed,

1. *Directly from the root:*—

a. By means of *vowels* given to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with one, originally short, vowel (§ 106.);

(2) nouns with two (originally) short vowels (§ 107.);

(3) nouns with one (originally) short and one long vowel (§ 108.);

(4) nouns with one long and one (originally) short vowel (§ 109);

b. By a reduplication of one or more of the consonants of the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with the second radical doubled (§ 110.);

(2) nouns with the third, or the second and third, or with the contracted stem, doubled (§ 111.);

c. By prefixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with א, ה or י prefixed (§ 112.);

(2) nouns with מ prefixed (§§ 113, 114.);

(3) nouns with ת prefixed (§ 115.);

d. By affixing vowels and consonants to the root; as in the case of

(1) nouns with ל, מ or נ affixed, with a vowel (§ 116.);

(2) nouns with four or five radicals (§ 117.);

(3) nouns compounded of two distinct words (§ 118.).

2. *From other nouns* (and called denominatives), by the various means indicated above (§ 119.).

Remark.—It is important to keep in mind two things:—(1) that the original stem-form of nouns ended in *a*, the stem-form and the accusative-form (§ 121. 3) being identical (cf. the verb-stem and the Perfect-stem, which also are alike); (2) that in Hebrew a short vowel, when final, was always lost; and consequently the noun-stem appears in its full form only when this stem-ending is protected by suffixes (cf. § 127. below).

121. THE FORMATION OF CASES.

1. a. מַעֲיִנו מִים²; בָּנוּ צֶפֶר¹; בָּנוּ בְעֵר (1:24); חֵיתוֹ-אֲרִיץ³

b. Cf. פְּנוּאֵל in פָּנוּ שְׂמוּאֵל⁴; שָׁמוּ in מְתוֹשָׁאֵל (4:18); מְתוּ in (32:32).

2. a. מְלֹאֲתֵי מִשְׁפָּט⁵; בָּנֵי אֶתְנוּ (49:11); גְּנֻבְתֵי לֵילָה⁶ (31:39)

b. אַחִימֶלֶךְ (32:31); חֲנִיאל⁷; גְּבִרְיָאֵל⁶; מִלְכֵי-צֶדֶק⁸ (14:18)

¹ Num. 24:3, 15.

² Num. 23:18.

³ Ps. 114:8.

⁴ 1 Sam. 1:20.

⁵ Isa. 1:21.

⁶ Dan. 8:16.

⁷ Num. 34:23.

⁸ 1 Sam. 21:2.

- c. אָבִיו (2:24); אַחִיךָ (4:9); פִּיהַּ (4:11); זֹלָתִי;¹ בְּלֹתִי (3:11); מְנִי²
 (= מֵן).
- d. לְמִינֵהוּ (1:12); עֲצֻבְנָךְ (3:16); בְּצִלְמֵנוּ (1:26); כְּרַמּוֹתֵנוּ (1:26).
3. a. צִפְנָהּ (13:14); יָמָה (13:14); אֶרְצָה הַנֶּגֶב (20:1); הָאֵהָלָה (18:6).
- b. קוֹלִי-אִישֵׁהָ³ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; אִישָׁהּ (3:6) for אִישֵׁהָ.
- c. קָלְךָ (3:10); נַחְנֶךָ (3:14); זֶרְעֶךָ (3:15); אֲכַלְכֶם (3:5); בַּעֲבוּרְךָ
 d. יוֹמִים;⁴ חַנּוּם (29:15); שְׁלִשָׁם (31:2) for šlīšām. [(3:17).

There were originally in Hebrew, as in Assyrian and Arabic, three cases. Only relics of these remain in Hebrew:—

- ✓ 1. The *nominative* was formed by the addition of *u* (from *wa*) to the stem; but this has been entirely lost, except

× a. In a few archaic construct forms, in which it appears as *ô* (perhaps a contraction of the stem-ending *a* and the case-sign *u*);

b. In the first part of a few proper names; as in the examples cited above, מָתָו = *man of*; שְׁמֵו = *name of*; פָּנָו = *face of*.

2. The *genitive* was formed by the addition of *i* (from *ya*), which took the place of the stem-ending (*a*). It is seen

a. In the archaic ending *î* of the construct state, which is quite frequent in poetry.

b. In the *î* which occurs in a few proper names.

c. In the *î* which appears in the nouns אָב, אָח, and פֶּה in the construct state and before suffixes; likewise in the *î* with which certain particles close.

d. In the *ē* (heightened from *ÿ*) which stands before the suffixes ךְּ, ם, and sometimes ךְּ.

3. The *accusative* had the ending *a* and was the same as the noun-stem, just as the Qāl Perf. 3 m. sg. (§ 58. N. 5) was the same as the verb-stem. This, likewise, has almost disappeared, but is seen

a. In the so-called Hē *directive* (הַ־), which

(1) is used to denote *direction* or *motion*; but

(2) is often used in a weaker sense to designate the place *where*, and

(3) in many cases seems to have entirely lost its original force.

b. In the *ā* which stands before the suffixes הַוּ (הַוּ = *ô*), הַ (הַ = *ā*), ם, and ךְּ.

¹ Deut. 1:36.

² Judg. 5:14.

³ Ruth 1:9.

⁴ Ex. 13:21.

c. In the ׀ (volatilized from ä) which stands before the suffixes ך, ךם and ךן, which, under the tone, is restored to ä, and heightened to é (§ 38. 1. N.).

d. In the syllables ām and ôm (the latter by the obscuring of ā), which are found in certain adverbs.

Note 1.—It will, therefore, be seen that the vowel which stands between the noun and its suffix is not a connecting-vowel, but the case-ending.

Note 2.—A clear idea of the Semitic case-endings may be gained from the declension of an Assyrian and an Arabic noun:

	<i>Assyrian.</i>		<i>Arabic.</i>	
	<i>tribute.</i>	<i>country.</i>	<i>the book.</i>	<i>a book.</i>
Nom.	madattu	mātu	al-kitâbu	kitâbun
Gen.	madatti	mâti	al-kitâbi	kitâbin
Acc.	madatta	mâta	al-kitâba	kitâban

122. AFFIXES FOR GENDER AND NUMBER.

- אור (1:3); טוב (1:4); יום (1:5); בָּקָר (1:5); רָקִיעַ (1:6).
- a. חֵיתוֹ (1:24); גִּנְבֹתַי (31:39); אִמְרָתִי (4:23); אִשְׁתּוֹ (2:24); מִנְחָתוֹ (4:5).
חֵית (חֵיה) (1:25); דְּגָת (דְּגָה) (1:26); נְשִׁמָּה (נִשְׁמָה) (2:7).
- b. רֵאשִׁית (1:1); דְּמוֹת (1:26); מְרַחֶפֶת (1:2); רִמְשֵׁת (1:21).
קַחַת (3:24); מְמִשְׁלֵת (1:16); לְדָת (4:2); דַּעַת (2:9); קַחַת (4:11).
- c. יְבִשָּׁה (1:9); בְּהֵמָה (1:24); חֵיה (1:24); אֲדָמָה (2:5); אִשָּׁה (3:4).
3. אֵתָת (1:14); מְאֲרוֹת (1:14); חֲגֹרֶת (3:7); תּוֹלְדוֹת (2:4).
- a. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); יָמִים (1:22); יָמִים (1:14); מְוַעֲדִים (1:14); שָׁנִים (1:14).
b. פָּנִי (1:2); יָדַעַי (3:5); נָשִׁי (4:23); בְּנֵי (6:4); אֲנִשִּׁי (6:4).
5. שָׁנִים, whence שָׁנִי (1:16); עֵינַיִם (3:6), but עֵינִי (3:7).

The Hebrew has two genders,—masculine and feminine; and three numbers,—singular, dual and plural.

1. The *masculine singular* has no particular indication, the case-ending, as well as the final stem-vowel, having been lost, except in a few instances (§ 121. 1—3).

2. The sign of the *feminine singular* is ן ,—with the stem-ending, ן_- ; with a helping-vowel (§ 37. 2. b), $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, or $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$. This feminine sign has a three-fold treatment:—

a. It is retained, in accordance with its original use, whenever the noun of which it is a part is in close connection with what follows; as when it (the feminine-sign, ן) stands

(1) before a case-ending (ן , $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, § 121. 1.—3);

(2) before a pronominal suffix (§ 124.);

(3) at the end of a noun in the construct state (§ 123. 4).

b. It is, in accordance with a later usage, attached to the stem (by means of a formative-vowel, or a helping-vowel, viz., ֿ , or with a guttural, ֿ), in the formation and inflection of many nouns, participles and infinitives.

c. It is changed to $\text{ן}_\text{ֿ}$, by apocopation of ן and heightening of the stem-ending ֿ to ֿ . *This form is the more usual indication of the feminine gender.*

Note.—The original sign of the feminine was *ta*, which, with the stem-ending, made *ata*; but the final short vowel, as always in Hebrew, was lost (§ 36. 8. N.); there remained, therefore, *at* = ן_- .

3. The *feminine plural* is indicated by the ending ןֿ (*ôth* for *âth*), which is unchangeable.

Note.—This *ôth* (= *âth*), which includes the stem-ending *a*, is perhaps a repetition of *ta* the feminine *singular* ending: *a-tata* = *a-(t)a-ta* = *âta* = *ât* = *âth* = *ôth*.

4. The *masculine plural* is indicated by the endings,

a. ֿ (*îm*) in the Absolute state (§ 123. 1).

b. ֿ (*ê*) in the Construct state (§ 123. 2).

Note.—Many masculine nouns have plurals in *ôth*, and many feminine nouns have plurals in *îm*.

5. The *dual*, used chiefly of objects which go in pairs, is indicated by the endings,

a. ֿ (*âyîm*) in the Absolute state.

b. ֿ (*ê*) in the Construct state.

Note 1.—In the inflection of nouns in Hebrew, it will be seen that use was originally made of certain affixes: (1) *t* (orig. *ta*), for the feminine; (2) *u* (orig. *wa*), for the nominative; (3) *i* (orig. *ya*), for the genitive; (4) *a*, for the accusative. There was also a fifth affix, viz., *m* (orig. *ma*), which was equivalent to an *indefinite* article. This *m* has almost disappeared; it is found, however, (1) in a few old accusatives (§ 121. 3. d); (2) in the

absolute form of the plural-ending, *îm* ; (3) in the absolute form of the dual-ending, *ăyîm*. (See Note 2, below.)

Note 2.—Just as (1) *û* (the plural sign of verbs), which is for an earlier *ûn* (ן) (§ 63. 6) = ןן, is the nominative-ending *u* reduplicated, with the addition of the indefinite *m* (see above, N. 1); so (2) *îm* (plur. ending of nouns) is the genitive-ending *i* reduplicated, with the addition of the same *m*. On the other hand (3) *ê* (ײ) the ending of the construct plural and dual is for *a-y*, i. e., the stem-ending *a*, with the genitive-ending *i* or *y*, the indefinite *m* having never been employed in the construct state, which is made *definite* by what follows; while (4) *ăyîm* (ײַם), the dual-ending, consists of the stem-ending *a*, the genitive-affix *i* or *y*, and the indefinite affix *m*, with a helping-vowel.

Note 3.—The following analyses of forms will explain more clearly the foregoing remarks:—

	<i>Form in use.</i>	<i>Intermediate steps.</i>	<i>Original form.</i>
1. Nom. sg.	סוּם = <i>şûsu</i> = <i>şûs(a)u</i>		= <i>şûşa-wa</i>
2. Gen. sg.	סוּם = <i>şûsi</i> = <i>şûs(a)i</i>		= <i>şûşa-ya</i>
3. Acc. sg. (def.)	סוּסָה = <i>şûşā</i>		= <i>şûşa</i>
4. Acc. sg. (indef.)	סוּם = <i>şûşām</i> = <i>şûşā-m</i>		= <i>şûşa-ma</i>
5. Fem. sg. (1)	סוּסַת = <i>şûşăt(h)</i>		= <i>şûşa-ta</i>
6. Fem. sg. (2)	סוּסָה = <i>şûşā</i> = <i>şûşat</i>		= <i>şûşa-ta</i>
7. Fem. pl.	סוּסוֹת = <i>şûşăt(h)</i> = <i>şûşa(t)a-t</i>		= <i>şûşa-ta-ta</i>
8. Masc. pl. (indef.)	סוּסֵים = <i>şûşi-i-m</i> = <i>şûs(a)-i-i-ma</i>		= <i>şûşa-ya-ya-ma</i>
9. Dual	סוּסֵים = <i>şûşă-y(i)m</i> = <i>şûşa-y-y-m</i>		= <i>şûşa-ya-ya-ma</i>
10. Masc. pl. and Dual const.	סוּם = <i>şûşă-y</i> = <i>şûşa-y-y</i>		= <i>şûşa-ya-ya</i> .

Note 4.—*מַיִם* (*waters*) and *שָׁמַיִם* (*heavens*) do not have the usual plural in *îm*, but take as their plural-ending, what was once a plural-ending, but is now used as the *dual*-ending: e. g., *שָׁמַיִם* = *şām(ay)-a-y-m*.

123. THE ABSOLUTE AND CONSTRUCT STATES.

1. אֱלֹהִים (1:1); הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:1); הָאָרֶץ (1:1); הָאוּר (1:3); רָקִיעַ (1:6).
2. פְּנֵי תְהוֹם (1:2) *faces-of abyss*; רוּחַ אֱלֹהִים (1:2) (the) *spirit-of God*;
בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם (1:14) *in-(the)-expanse-of the heavens*.

Of two nouns closely related, the second, in Latin or Greek, is in the genitive. The same relation is indicated in Hebrew by pronouncing the

second noun in close connection with the first. The effort thus to unite the two words in pronunciation results invariably in a shortening of the *first* word, because the tone hastens on to the second.

1. A noun which is not thus dependent upon a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *absolute* state.

2. A noun which *is* thus dependent on a following substantive or pronoun is said to be in the *construct* state.

Note.—It is the *first* of two nouns, therefore, and not the *second*, which suffers change.

3. רָעָה (4:2), *cf.* רָעָה; מְקוֹה (1:10), *cf.* מְקוֹה; עָלָה (3:7), *cf.* עָלָה; חִי (42:15), *cf.* חִי; גָּיָא,¹ *cf.* גָּיָא.²

4. חַיָּת (1:25) *instead of* חַיָּה; דָּגַת (1:26) *instead of* דָּגָה.

5. פָּנִי (1:2), *cf.* פָּנִים; יָמִי (3:17), *cf.* יָמִים; דָּמִי (4:11), *cf.* דָּמִים; שָׁנִי (1:16), *cf.* שָׁנִים; עֵינִי (3:7), *cf.* עֵינִים.

R. *Abs.*, פָּרִי (1:11), *const.*, פָּרִי (1:29); *abs.*, צָבָא,³ *const.*, צָבָא;⁴ *abs.*, יָרָא (32:12), *const.*, יָרָא (22:12); *abs.*, מְלֶךְ (14:17), *const.*, מְלֶךְ (14:1); *abs.*, סָפָר,⁵ *const.*, סָפָר (5:1); *abs.*, נָעַר (37:2), *const.*, נָעַר.⁶

So far as concerns *endings* or *affixes*, the Construct state differs from the Absolute in the following particulars:—

3. Final הַ (i. e., é heightened from an original *a*, after the apocopation of a final radical †) gives place to הֶ (i. e., ê = *ay*, the original *a* and the final radical † having united).

Note.—Compare with this the fact that in הֶ verbs, the Imperfect ends in הֶ (é), but the Imperative in הֶ (ê) (§ 100. 1. *f*).

4. The original form of the feminine affix תַּ, preserved by its close connection with what follows, appears instead of the later תָּ.

5. The definite affix יַ (= *ay*) appears instead of the ordinary plural and dual endings יַ and יַ.

Note.—The feminine plural affix ôth is the same in Absolute and Construct.

Remark.—Final vowels, other than those just mentioned, as well as final ā when followed by א, and Segholates (strong and guttural) do not suffer change in the Construct state.

¹ Josh. 15:8. ² Num. 21:20. ³ Num. 1:3. ⁴ Deut. 4:19. ⁵ 2 Kgs. 5:5. ⁶ 1 Sam. 2:13.

Note.—The Construct form may best be explained by understanding that it is really an unaccented word, the tone having passed on to the next word. Every such noun, it is true, has an accent, unless it is joined to the following word by *Māqqēph* (§ 17. 2); but this accent is usually a *Conjunctive* (§ 23. 2. *b*), and serves only to bind the words more closely together. Two words standing in the Construct relation may be said to have but *one* principal tone, which must rest upon the second part of the combination.

124. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

[See Paradigms H. and N.]

TABULAR VIEW.

	Masc. sg.	Masc. plur.	Fem. sg.	Fem. plur.
Absolute	סוּם	סוּסִים	סוּסָה	סוּסוֹת
Construct	סוּם	סוּסֵי	סוּסַת	סוּסוֹת
Sing. 1 c.	סוּסִי	סוּסֵי	סוּסָתִי	סוּסוֹתִי
2 m.	סוּסֶךָ	סוּסֵיךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ
2 f.	סוּסֶךָ	סוּסֵיךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ
3 m.	סוּסוֹ	סוּסָיו	סוּסָתּוֹ	סוּסוֹתָיו
3 f.	סוּסָהּ	סוּסֵיהָ	סוּסָתֶּהּ	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ
Plur. 1 c.	סוּסָנוּ	סוּסָינוּ	סוּסָתָנוּ	סוּסוֹתָנוּ
2 m.	סוּסָכֶם	סוּסֵיכֶם	סוּסָתְכֶם	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f.	סוּסָכֶן	סוּסֵיכֶן	סוּסָתְכֶן	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן
3 m.	סוּסָם	סוּסֵיהֶם	סוּסָתָם	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם
3 f.	סוּסָן	סוּסֵיהֶן	סוּסָתָן	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן

1. *a.* לְמִינֵנוּ (1:11) for לְמִינֵהוּ; יָדָהּ (3:22) for יָדָהּ; צָאנוּ (4:4).
 זָרְעָה (3:15); אִישׁ־הָ (3:6) for אִישָׁהּ; לְמִינֵהּ (1:24) for לְמִינָהּ;
 לְבָן⁶; קוֹלֶן⁵; יוֹמִים⁴; דְּרָכִים³; אַרְצִים²; קוֹלֶם¹;
 קָלְהָ (3:10); גְּחֹנֶךָ (3:14); זָרְעָה (3:15); אֲכָלְכֶם (3:5).
b. צִלְמָנוּ (1:26); אִישׁ־ךָ (3:16); הָרִנֶּךָ (3:16); שָׂדֵהּ (23:9);
 אָחִיו (4:8); אָחֶיךָ (4:9); אָבִיו (2:24); פִּיהָ (4:11).

¹ Num. 14:1. ² Deut. 4:38. ³ 1 Kgs. 2:4. ⁴ Jer. 15:9. ⁵ Ruth 1:9. ⁶ Ex. 35:26.

2. אִמְרָה *but* אִמְרָתִי (4:23); חֲבֵרָה *but* חֲבֵרָתִי (4:23); תְּשׁוּבָתוֹ (4:7).

The relation existing between a noun and its pronominal suffix is really the construct relation. Hence the form of the noun before suffixes is, in general, the form of the construct. In this section only the *endings* of the noun, as affected by the suffix, are treated.

1. Masculine nouns in the singular take,

a. The original stem-ending *a* (§ 121. 3. a),

(1) in the form of \bar{a} , before הוּ, הָ, ם and י; the suffixes of the 3d person;

(2) in the form of \bar{a} , before ךְּ, כֶּם, כֶּן.

b. The original genitive-ending *i*, which displaces the stem-ending *a*,

(1) in the form of \bar{e} before הוּ (in ל"ה stems and a few poetical forms), ךְּ, נוּ;

(2) in the form of \hat{i} before all suffixes in the words אָב *father*, אחָ *brother*, פֶּה *mouth*.

Remark 1.—Certain contractions take place, viz., הוּ to הָ, הָ to הָ, הָ to הָ (â).

Remark 2.—The \bar{a} before ךְּ, כֶּם, כֶּן is restored to \check{a} and heightened to \acute{e} in pause (§ 38. 1. N.).

2. Feminine nouns in the singular preserve before suffixes the earlier form of the feminine affix, which, with the preceding stem-vowel, is תִּ; but the \bar{a} standing in an open syllable is heightened.

Note.—The feminine affix is followed by the same case- and stem-endings as those which occur with masculine nouns (see above, 1. a, b).

3. a. עֲצָמַי (2:23); דְּרָכַי;¹ דְּרָכַי;² פְּנֵיךְ;³ כְּנַפְיךְ;⁴

b. שְׁנֵיהֶם (2:25); עֵינֵיהֶם (3:5); חֲלֵבֶהֱן⁵ (4:4); לְמִינֵיהֶם⁵ (1:21).

c. חֵיךְ (3:14); אֶפְיךְ (3:19); פְּנֵיךְ (4:6); פְּנֵיהָ.⁶

d. אֶפְיוֹ (2:7); דְּרָכָיו;⁷ פְּנֵיו (4:5); כְּנַפָּיו.⁸

4. צְלֵעֹתַי (2:21); דְּרֹתַי (6:9); אֶתְתִּי;⁹ אֶתְוֹתֵינוּ;¹⁰ בְּנוֹתַי (31:26);

בְּנוֹתַי (34:9); בְּנֹתַי;¹¹ בְּנֹתַי (19:12).

Remark.—אֲבוֹתָם¹² and אֲבוֹתֵיהֶם¹³ cf. also שְׂמוֹתָם (25:16); אֶתְתָם;¹⁴

דְּוֹרוֹתָם (17:7).

¹ Isa. 58:2.

² Jer. 2:33.

³ 1 Sam. 25:35.

⁴ Jer. 2:34.

⁵ With = written defectively, instead of תִּ.

⁶ 1 Sam. 1:18.

⁷ Dent. 10:12.

⁸ Deut. 32:11.

⁹ Ex. 7:3.

¹⁰ Ps. 74:9.

¹¹ Ezek. 16:20.

¹² Ex. 4:5.

¹³ 1 Chron. 4:38.

¹⁴ Ps. 74:4.

3. The masculine plural has before all suffixes the ending *ay*, which, in the construct, appears under the form of ê (§ 30. 4). But certain modifications in the form of this ending take place, due to the character of the following consonants:—

a. The original form *ay* (‘) appears unchanged

(1) in the 1 c. sg. ‘ , the ‘ of the suffix having been absorbed by the final ‘ of the ending.

(2) in the 2 f. sg. ךְ׳ , ךְ being joined by the helping-vowel .

b. The original form *ay* (‘) is contracted to ê (‘) before all plural suffixes.

c. The original form *ay* (‘) is contracted to ‘ (*e*) before ךְ and ךְ (§ 30. 5. *b*).

d. The original form *ay* (‘) loses ‘ and heightens ä to ā before (ךְ) changed according to § 44. 4. *c.* to ךְ, the ‘ being generally retained orthographically.

4. The feminine plural with suffixes has (1) וֹת, the usual affix of the fem. plur., (2) the masculine plural ending ‘ , which is modified in the manner just described (see above, 3. *a—d*); and then (3) the same suffixes which were used with the masc. plur.

Remark.—Very frequently the suffix is attached directly to וֹת; this is done probably in order to obtain a shorter form.

Note.—This strange anomaly, viz., the occurrence of a double plural sign may be explained by supposing that the real origin and character of the ending ‘ was lost sight of by those who spoke the language.

125. STEM-CHANGES IN THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

1. שְׁלֹם¹ but שְׁלָמָה²; מֵאוֹר³ but מֵאֲרֹת³; לֵבָב⁴ but לִבְבוֹת⁵; גְּדוֹל⁶
but גְּדוּלָה⁷; בְּנֵי⁸ but בְּנֵי־פִים⁹; גְּדוֹל⁶ but גְּדוּלִים¹⁰
- יְחֹן¹¹ but יְחֹנָה¹²; בֶּשֶׁר¹³ but בְּשָׂרִי¹⁴; שֶׁבֶר¹⁵ but שִׁבְרָה¹⁶
- דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי¹⁸; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנִי²⁰; חָצֵר²¹ but חֲצֵרֶיהָ²²
2. דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרִי²³; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנִי²⁴; חָצֵר²¹ but חֲצֵרוֹת²⁵
- דָּבָר¹⁷ but דְּבָרֵיהֶם²⁶; זָקֵן¹⁹ but זִקְנֵיהֶם²⁷; לֵבָב⁴ but לִבְבֵיהֶן²⁸

¹ Gen. 15:16. ² Deut. 25:15. ³ Gen. 1:16. ⁴ Deut. 28:28. ⁵ 1 Chron. 28:9.
⁶ Gen. 1:16. ⁷ Gen. 15:12. ⁸ Gen. 1:21. ⁹ Ex. 25:20. ¹⁰ Gen. 1:16. ¹¹ Lev. 11:42.
¹² Gen. 3:14. ¹³ Gen. 2:21. ¹⁴ Gen. 2:23. ¹⁵ Num. 18:31. ¹⁶ Jon. 1:3. ¹⁷ Gen. 18:14.
¹⁸ Gen. 24:33. ¹⁹ Gen. 19:4. ²⁰ Isa. 24:23. ²¹ 1 Kgs. 7:8. ²² Josh. 21:12. ²³ Gen. 24:30.
²⁴ Gen. 50:7. ²⁵ 2 Kgs. 21:5. ²⁶ Gen. 24:52. ²⁷ Deut. 29:9. ²⁸ Nah. 2:8.

3. דָּבַר¹ but דְּבַר;² זָקַן³ but זִקָּן;⁴ זָהָב⁵ but זְהָב.⁶
 רָקִיעַ⁷ but רְקִיעַ;⁸ יָד⁹ but יֶד;¹⁰ דָּם¹¹ but דֶּם.¹²
 לֶבֶב¹³ but לְבַבְּכֶם;¹⁴ בִּשְׂרָר¹⁵ but בִּשְׂרָרְכֶם.¹⁶

R. 1. לְבַבְּכֶם¹⁴ = l'bhä-bh'khēm; דְּבַר¹⁷ = dī-bh'rē.

R. 2. לְבַבְּךָ¹⁸ and בִּשְׂרָרְךָ,¹⁹ but לְבַבְּכֶם¹⁴ and בִּשְׂרָרְכֶם.¹⁶

R. 3. בְּרָכָה (12:2) from בָּרַךְ; (1) בְּרָכוֹת,²⁰ (2) בְּרִכוֹת (49:25), (3) בְּרִכַּת (28:4).

R. 4. כֹּהֵן²¹ but כְּהֹנִים;²² מִצֵּיא²³ but מִצְּיָא;²⁴ שֹׁפֵט²⁵ but שְׁפֹטִים.²⁶

The noun-stem, if it contains changeable vowels (§ 7. 4), is subject to change,

- (1) when terminations of gender and number are added;
- (2) when the noun stands in the construct relation with a following word;
- (3) when pronominal suffixes are added.

The changes which take place are due to the shifting of the tone:—

1. Before affixes for gender and number (*absolute*), viz., הַ, וֹת, יִם, וֹיִם, and before the light (§ 51. 1. b) suffixes, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long ā or ē²⁷ becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ;

b. An ultimate tone-long ā or ē is retained, since it stands now directly before the *tone*.

2. Before affixes for gender and number in the *construct*, viz., וֹת (also the sing. fem. תְּ), and before the grave suffixes when attached to plural nouns, *the tone is shifted two places*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel is *shortened*, viz., ē to ĩ, and ā to ä, but ä is often attenuated to ĩ;

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) vowel becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ.

3. In the case of the construct singular, and before the grave suffixes (כֶּם, כֶּן) when attached to singular nouns, *the tone is shifted one place*; in which case,

a. A penultimate tone-long (originally short) ā or ē becomes tone-short, i. e., Š'wâ, (see above, 1. a);

¹ Gen. 18:4. ² Gen. 20:18. ³ Gen. 19:4. ⁴ Gen. 24:2. ⁵ Gen. 2:11. ⁶ Gen. 2:12.
⁷ Gen. 1:6. ⁸ Gen. 1:20. ⁹ Gen. 38:28. ¹⁰ Gen. 41:35. ¹¹ Gen. 37:22. ¹² Gen. 9:6.
¹³ Deut. 28:28. ¹⁴ Deut. 10:16. ¹⁵ Gen. 2:21. ¹⁶ Gen. 17:13. ¹⁷ Gen. 24:30. ¹⁸ Gen. 20:6.
¹⁹ Gen. 40:19. ²⁰ Ps. 21:7. ²¹ Gen. 14:18. ²² Gen. 47:22. ²³ Ps. 119:162. ²⁴ Gen. 4:14.
²⁵ Gen. 18:25. ²⁶ Deut. 16:18. ²⁷ The vowel *o*, except in *u*-class Segholates, is generally unchangeable.

b. An ultimate tone-long (originally short) \bar{a} or \bar{e} is shortened to \bar{a} .

Remark 1.—The Š'wâ preceding the grave suffixes when attached to a singular noun, and the Š'wâ preceding the const. plur. affix $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$ is *always* a half-vowel, and the syllable preceding it is a half-open syllable (§ 26. 4).

Remark 2.—While the long vowel (\bar{a}) is retained before the $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$, it is shortened before $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$.

Remark 3.—The principles here given apply also to the formation and inflection of feminine nouns.

Remark 4.—Qāl Active participles and nouns of like formation (§ 109. 2), in whose inflection an ultimate \bar{e} becomes Š'wâ before all affixes (except $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$, $\text{ָ} \text{ָ} \text{ָ}$), furnish an important exception to the principle stated in 1. *b* above). The difference in treatment is due to the fact that the participial forms have an unchangeable vowel in the penult.

4. *a.* מִלְּךָ (14:17) *abs.*; מִלְּךָ (14:1) *const.*; סִפֵּר ¹*abs.*; סִפֵּר (5:1); נָעַר.²

b. מִלְּכִי,³ זִרְעָה (3:15); זָלְמוֹ (1:27); צִלְמָנוּ (1:26); סִפְרִי.⁴

c. מִלְּכִים (14:9); מְלָכוֹת,⁵ יְלָרִים (33:1); בְּקָרִים.⁶

d. מְלַכְיָה;⁷ עֲצָמֵי (2:23); יְלָדֵי (30:26); נְגַרְיָה;⁸ קָרְשֵׁיךָ.⁹

e. מִלְּכִי (17:16); נְרַרְיָם,¹⁰ קָרְשֵׁי;¹¹ קָרְשֵׁיכֶם.¹²

f. קָרְנִים¹³ *but* קָרְנִים,¹⁴ מְתַנִּים,¹⁵ צְהָרִים (43:16).

5. *a.* תּוֹרָה,¹⁶ תּוֹרָה (1:2); תּוֹכָה (41:48); מוֹת,¹⁷ מוֹת (25:11), מוֹתִי (27:2), מוֹתִי;¹⁸ בַּיִת (17:12), בַּיִת (12:15), בַּיְתִי (15:2), בַּיְתוֹ (12:17).

b. רַב (24:25), רָבָה (6:5), רַבִּים (21:34); אָם (3:20), אָמוֹ (2:24), חֲקָה,²⁰ חֲקִים (47:22), חֲקָם (47:22), חֲקָם;¹⁹ אֲמָתָם.

6. שָׂרָה (2:5) *but* שָׂרָה (14:7); שָׂרוֹת,²² שָׂרֵי;²³ פְּנָה (not in use), פְּנִים (32:31), פְּנֵי (6:13), *but* פְּנֵי (1:2), פְּנִיהֶם (9:23).

4. *Segholate-stems* (§ 106.) deserve particular attention:—

a. The form assumed in the absolute, viz., קָטַל, קָטַל from קָטַל, קָטַל from קָטַל, remains unchanged in the construct of words with strong consonants or gutturals.

b. In the singular before *all* suffixes the noun takes the primary form (§ 106. 1).

¹ 2 Kgs. 5:5. ² 1 Sam. 2:13. ³ 2 Sam. 19:44. ⁴ Ex. 32:33. ⁵ Cant. 6:8. ⁶ Ps. 73:14.

⁷ Isa. 7:16. ⁸ Deut. 12:17. ⁹ Deut. 12:26. ¹⁰ Deut. 12:6. ¹¹ Lev. 22:15. ¹² Ezek. 20:40.

¹³ Dan. 8:6. ¹⁴ Hab. 3:4. ¹⁵ Deut. 33:11. ¹⁶ Jud. 16:29. ¹⁷ Josh. 2:13. ¹⁸ Isa. 53:9.

¹⁹ Jer. 16:3. ²⁰ Deut. 4:5. ²¹ Ex. 13:10. ²² Neh. 12:29. ²³ Ruth 1:2.

c. Before the plural affixes (absolute) a pretonic \bar{a} is inserted, and the primary vowel becomes Š'wâ.

d. In the plural before light suffixes the pretonic \bar{a} is retained.

e. In the plural const. and before grave suffixes the \bar{a} becomes Š'wâ, and the primary vowel is restored.

f. In the dual the form is generally that which is found in the plural (see c), sometimes that used in the sing. before suffixes (see b).

5. a. 'Ayïn Wâw (י"ע) Segholate-stems of the α -class have \bar{a} (heightened from \check{a}) in the abs. sing., but everywhere else this \bar{a} unites with the following י and gives ô; in like manner the \check{a} of י"ע Segholates unites with the following ׳ and gives ê outside of the abs. sing.

b. 'Ayïn Doubled (י"י) Segholate-stems, before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes, receive Dāghcēš-forte in the contracted radical, and a preceding tone-long vowel is shortened (§ 36. 6).

6. Lāmēdh Hē (ל"ה) stems ending in ה־ lose this before affixes and suffixes beginning with a vowel; the tone-long \bar{a} of the first radical,

a. Is retained when it would be pretonic, but

b. Is changed to Š'wâ in the construct (sing. or plur.), and when it would be ante-pretonic.¹

126. CLASSIFICATION OF NOUN-STEMS.

1. תָּהוּ, פְּרִי, מוֹת, אִם, גֵּעַר, בְּקָר, סִפֵּר, אֲרִיז.
2. עָרַם, שָׂרָה, לֶבֶב, כָּבֵד, זָקֵן, בָּשָׂר, אָדָם, דָּבָר.
3. עֲקָרָב, מִשְׁפָּט, אֱלִים, שָׁבַת, עִשָּׂה, אוֹיֵב, עוֹלָם.
4. מִקִּים, מָאוּר, אָרוּר, נָבִיא, אָסִיר, גָּדוֹל.
5. רָם, דִּין, שׂוֹר, סוּם, עַמּוּד, גְּבוּר, חֲמוּר, כְּתָב.

For purposes of inflection, nouns may conveniently be divided into five classes:—

1. The *first* class includes the so-called Segholates, nouns which originally had one formative vowel (§ 106.); stems, however, in which this vowel, by contraction with a consonant, has become unchangeable in the absolute sg. will be referred to the fifth class.

2. The *second* class includes nouns which have two changeable vowels; here belong stems which had originally the vowels \check{a} — \check{a} , \check{a} — \check{y} , \check{y} — \check{a} , \check{a} — \check{u} , etc., (§ 108.).

3. The *third* class includes nouns which have an unchangeable vowel, whether by nature or position, in the penult, and a changeable vowel in the ultima.

¹ Cf. דָּ (= דְּרָה), דִּ, but דְּרִ.

4. The *fourth* class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult, and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima.

5. The *fifth* class may, for convenience, include all nouns of whatever origin the vowel, or vowels, of which are unchangeable.

127. NOUNS OF THE FIRST CLASS.

I. STRONG AND GUTTURAL STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

	mālk (king)	sīphr (book)	qūdhš (holiness)	nā'r (a youth)	nīḥ (perpetuity)	pū'l (work)
Sg. abs.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעֹל
const.	מֶלֶךְ	סֵפֶר	קֹדֶשׁ	נֶעַר	נִצַּח	פְּעֹל
l. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֶכֶם	סִפְרֶכֶם	קֹדְשֶׁכֶם	נְעָרֶכֶם	נִצְחֶכֶם	פְּעֹלֶכֶם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכִים	סִפְרִים	קֹדְשִׁים	נְעָרִים	נִצְחִים	פְּעֹלִים
const.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
l. suf.	מַלְכִי	סִפְרִי	קֹדְשִׁי	נְעָרִי	נִצְחִי	פְּעֹלִי
gr. suf.	מַלְכֵיכֶם	סִפְרֵיכֶם	קֹדְשֵׁיכֶם	נְעָרֵיכֶם	נִצְחֵיכֶם	פְּעֹלֵיכֶם
	(feet)	(two-folds)	(loins)	(sandals)		(noon)
Du. abs.	רַגְלַיִם	כַּפְּלַיִם	כַּתְנֵיִם	נְעָלַיִם		צְהָרַיִם
const.	רַגְלִי		כַּתְנֵי	נְעָלִי		

REMARKS.

[For general remarks concerning the inflection of Segholates see § 125. 4. *a-f*.]

1. While the ־ under ל in מַלְכֶכֶם is a syllable-divider; that under ל in מַלְכִים is a half-vowel.

2. Instead of the original pure vowel ־ , there appears everywhere in *a*-class stems the deflected vowel ־ (ö), the latter always representing the former in closed, as distinguished from sharpened, syllables (§ 29. 5. *a*).

3. Instead of simple Š'wâ as a volatilization of the original ũ in the pl. abs. and the pl. with light suffixes, a compound Š'wâ (־) is generally found.

4. In the guttural stems, ־ and ־ before ־ become ־ and ־ (ö) (§ 37. 3).

NOTES.¹

1. In reference to the *a*-class stems, it may be noted that,

a. In pause the ä generally becomes ā (נְעָרֵי),² though sometimes é remains (קָרַם).³

¹ Under "Notes" there are given the more important variations from the paradigm-forms. ² Gen. 1:29. ³ Gen. 2:8.

b. In such forms as רִשָּׂא (1:11), פָּרָא (16:12), the א is to be treated as a full consonant.

c. In many forms, the original ä, before suffixes and before the dual ending, is attenuated to ĩ (זָבַחִי).¹

d. In a few *a*-class stems, especially פִּ guttural, before suffixes, ǝ (פִּ) stands under the first radical instead of the primary ä (פָּרָו).²

e. In a few plurals, like שַׁבְעִים, תְּשַׁעִים, pretonic פִּ does not appear.

f. There are a few forms, especially לִ guttural, which make a construct like קָטַע instead of קָטַע (cf. זָרַע).³

2. In reference to *i*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. In a few cases, פִּ (ǝ) stands under the first radical instead of the original פִּ (עֲזִירִי,⁴ עֲגִלִי⁵).

3. In reference to *u*-class stems it may be noted that,

a. The heightened ō is sometimes retained before suffixes (תִּצְרֹף).⁶

b. The writing פִּ (ǝ) is sometimes found as a substitute for פִּ (°) (קָרְשִׁים).⁷

4. Segholates with the vowel under the second radical,

a. In some cases have the usual inflection (שִׁבְכָה from שָׁכַב),⁸ but with vocal Š'wâ.

b. In others treat this vowel as unchangeable (זָאבִי).⁹

c. In still others preserve it by an artificial doubling of the final consonant before affixes (מַעֲטִים).¹⁰

2. ע"ו, ע"י, ע"ה AND ע"ע STEMS.—TABULAR VIEW.

	māwt (death)	zāyt (olive)	pāry (fruit)	yāmm (sea)	īm (mother)	hūqq (statute)
Sg. abs.	מוֹת	זַיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אִם	חֵק
const.	מוֹת	זַיִת	פְּרִי	יָם	אִם	חֵק
l. suf.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי	פְּרִיִּי	יָמִי	אִמִּי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵכֶם	זַיִתֵּכֶם	פְּרִיֵּכֶם (gazelles)	יָמֵכֶם	אִמֵּכֶם	חֵקֵכֶם
Pl. abs.	מוֹתִים	זַיִתִּים	צְבִיִּים	יָמִים	אִמוֹת	חֵקִים
const.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמוֹת	חֵקִי
l. suf.	מוֹתִי	זַיִתִּי		יָמִי	אִמוֹתִי	חֵקִי
gr. suf.	מוֹתֵיכֶם	זַיִתֵּיכֶם (eyes)	צְבִיֵּיכֶם (checks)	יָמֵיכֶם (hands)	אִמוֹתֵיכֶם (teeth)	חֵקֵיכֶם
Du. abs.		עֵינַיִם	לְחַיִּים	כַּפַּיִם	שְׁנַיִם	
const.		עֵינִי	לְחַיִּי	כַּפִּי	שְׁנֵי	

¹ Ex. 23:18. ² Gen. 2:20. ³ Num. 11:7. ⁴ Ex. 18:4. ⁵ 1 Kgs. 12:28. ⁶ Isa. 52:14.
⁷ Ex. 30:36. ⁸ Gen. 19:33. ⁹ Zeph. 3:3. ¹⁰ Ps. 109:8.

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 5. *a, b*, and 6. *a, b*.]

1. ׳ע and ׳ע Segholates generally contract ($a+w = \hat{o}$, $a+y = \hat{e}$) in the sg. const., and to the contracted form all affixes and suffixes are attached.

2. In פָּרִי , the ֿ is a volatilization of the original ֿ , while $\hat{i} = \text{׳י}$, the third radical with a helping-vowel; the ׳ of פָּרִי is an attenuation of the original ֿ , while the ֿ of פְּרִיִּם is a deflection of this ׳ .

3. In ע׳ע stems, the original vowel, ä , ı , ü , is heightened in the abs. sg.; but before affixes the second radical is doubled and the original vowel restored, though ö is rarely found for ü .

NOTES.

1. In reference to ׳ע and ׳ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. Uncontracted forms sometimes occur in the plural (חִילִּים),¹ and before suffixes and Hē directive (בִּירְתָּה).²

b. The contraction has already taken place in the abs. sg. in some stems; *a*-class (יֹם ³ = *yäm*, חֵיק ⁴ = *häyq*), *i*-class (יֵדִין ⁵ = *dīyn*, שִׁיר ⁶ = *šīyr*), *u*-class (רֹחַ ⁷ = *rüh*). For convenience, these are included under the fifth class.

c. Stems ע׳ (e. g., רֵאשׁ ⁸ = רֵאשׁ , צֵאן ⁹ = צֵאן) are *a*-class Segholates, the ä , heightened to ā , becoming \hat{o} ; these also will be included in the fifth class.

2. In reference to ל׳ה stems, it may be noted that,

a. Forms like פָּרִי become, in pause, פְּרִי ,¹⁰ the é being a heightening of the original ä .

b. Inflected forms like שְׁלוֹי ,¹¹ שְׁלוֹת ,¹² שְׁלוֹים ,¹³ אַרְיוֹת ,¹⁴ צְבָאִים ¹⁵ for צְבִיִּים , occur; cf. also forms like בְּכָה ,¹⁶ תְּהוֹ ,¹⁷ these are some of the seemingly irregular forms assumed by ל׳ה stems.

3. In reference to ע׳ע stems, it may be noted that,

a. While הָר ¹⁸ stands even in abs., יָם ¹⁹ stands even in const.

b. Forms like חֵי (= חֵי) have const. like חֵי .²⁰

c. ֿ is often attenuated to ֿ (פֶּתַח ²¹ for פֶּתֶח).

d. Many uncontracted forms are in use.

e. ע׳ע forms like אַף (= *änp*) are inflected like ע׳ע forms (אַפִּי).²²

¹ 1 Kgs. 15:20. ² Ex. 28:26. ³ Gen. 1:5. ⁴ 1 Kgs. 22:35. ⁵ Deut. 17:8.
⁶ Judg. 5:12. ⁷ Gen. 1:2. ⁸ Gen. 3:15. ⁹ Gen. 4:2. ¹⁰ Eccl. 2:5. ¹¹ Ps. 30:7.
¹² Jer. 22:21. ¹³ Num. 11:31. ¹⁴ Judg. 14:5. ¹⁵ 1 Chron. 12:8. ¹⁶ Ezr. 10:1.
¹⁷ Gen. 1:2. ¹⁸ Jer. 50:6. ¹⁹ Gen. 14:3. ²⁰ Gen. 42:15. ²¹ Ruth 2:14. ²² Gen. 2:7.

128. NOUNS OF THE SECOND CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	dǎ-bhǎr (word)	ḥǎ-kḥām (wise)	zǎ-qīn (old)	ḥǎ-ḥīr (court)	sǎ-dhǎy (field)	ʿǎ-mūq (deep)
Sg. abs.	דָּבָר	חָכָם	זָקֵן	חֲצֵר	שָׂדֵה	עֵמֶק
const.	דְּבַר	חֲכָם	זִקְנִי	חֲצָרִי	שָׂדֵה	עֵמֶק
l. suf.	דְּבָרִי	חֲכָמִי	זִקְנִי	חֲצָרִי	שָׂדֵה	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרְכֶם	חֲכָמְכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם	חֲצָרֵיכֶם	שָׂדֵיכֶם	
Pl. abs.	דְּבָרִים	חֲכָמִים	זִקְנִים	חֲצָרִים	[שָׂדֵי] שָׂדֵי	עֵמֶקִים
const.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצָרֵי	שָׂדֵי	עֵמֶקֵי
l. suf.	דְּבָרֵי	חֲכָמֵי	זִקְנֵי	חֲצָרֵי	שָׂדֵי	
gr. suf.	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	חֲכָמֵיכֶם	זִקְנֵיכֶם	חֲצָרֵיכֶם		
	(wings)	(loins)	(thighs)			
Du. abs.	כְּנָפַיִם	חֲלָצִים	יָרְכָיִם			
const.	כְּנָפֵי					

χ χ

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on stem-changes, see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes all nouns with two, orig. short, vowels (§ 107.).
2. While the original penultimate ǎ, in const. pl. and before grave suffixes, is generally attenuated to ǎ̄, it is retained under gutturals.
3. In qǎ-tīl forms, there appears in the const. sg., ǎ̄ instead of ǎ̄̄, because the latter cannot stand in a closed accented syllable; in the sg. with grave suffixes, this ǎ̄̄ is deflected to ǎ̄̄̄.
4. The הָ and הַ in the abs. and const. of ה' ל' stems is for ǎy (§ 123. 3); this original ǎy disappears entirely before affixes of gender and number, and before suffixes (§ 125. 6).
5. Many words artificially double the last consonant before all affixes; the preceding vowel is then necessarily sharpened. Here may be included,
 - a. Adjectives in ǎ. (§ 107. c), עֵזֶל, נָקָר, אָדָם, etc.
 - b. Nouns in ā (§ 107. a), גָּמֶל, the adjective form קָטָן, etc.

NOTES.

1. The נָ of ה' ל' stems may not be shortened even in the construct.
2. ו' ע' stems (qǎ-wāl, qǎ-wīl) lose the weak ו, and contract the vowels to â and ê; they may then be referred to the fifth class.

3. In general, ע'ע forms are regular; but some contracted forms are found, e. g., קל, קל, in which the short vowel is retained on account of the implied Dāghēš in the second radical; in inflection these may be classed with ע'ע Segholates (§ 127. 2. R. 3).

4. Some words of this class assume in the construct state a Segholate form, e. g., כתר, כתר, from כתר, כתר; some of these words have also the regular form in the const., e. g., כבד, כבד, both כבד and כבד.

5. In some verbal adjectives the ē, heightened from ĩ, is retained even in the construct state, e. g., שפן, שפן, שפן.

6. This class includes a number of monosyllabic nouns, of which the third radical, with the preceding vowel, has been lost. These are mostly ה' nouns, e. g., ער, ער, ער, ער.

129. NOUNS OF THE THIRD CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	'ô-lām (eternity)	mīš-pāṭ (judgment)	'ô-yībh (enemy)	'īl-līm (blind)	hō-zāy (prophet)	'ô-phān (wheel)
Sg. abs.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב	אֵלִם	חֹזֶה	אוֹפֵן
const.	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁפָּט	אֵיב		חֹזֶה	אוֹפֵן
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	אוֹפְנִי
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמְכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם	אֵיבְכֶם		חֹזְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁפָּטִים	אֵיבִים	אֵלִים	חֹזִים	אוֹפְנִים
const.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
1. suf.	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁפָּטִי	אֵיבִי		חֹזִי	
gr. suf.	עוֹלָמְכֶם	מִשְׁפָּטְכֶם	אֵיבְכֶם		חֹזְכֶם	
Du. abs.		(tongues)	(balances)			
const.		מִלְקָתִים	מֵאֲזִנִּים			

REMARKS.

[For general remarks see § 125. 1—3.]

1. This class includes nouns with an unchangeable vowel in the penult; this may be a naturally long vowel, or a short vowel in a closed syllable.

2. The following formations are included: קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל, קוּטֵל (§ 109. 1—3); קֵטֵל, קֵטֵל, קֵטֵל (§ 110. 1—4); many nouns with the third, or the second and third radicals reduplicated (§ 111.); some nouns with א, ה and י prefixed (§ 112.); מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל, מִקְטֵל (§

¹ Ruth 3:10. ² Am. 2:15. ³ Num. 34:11. ⁴ Gen. 24:9. ⁵ Ex. 4:10. ⁶ Isa. 1:4.
⁷ Ps. 35:27. ⁸ Ps. 35:26. ⁹ Dan. 12:2.

113. 1-4); תִּקְטֹל, תִּקְטָל, תִּקְטֹל (‡ 115. 1-3); many nouns formed by affixes (‡ 116. 1, 2); some nouns with four radicals (‡ 117.).

3. An ultimate ā is shortened to ă in the sg. const., and in the sg. before grave suffixes; it is volatilized in the pl. const., and in the pl. before grave suffixes.

4. An ultimate ē is shortened to ĩ, sometimes to ě, in the sg. before הָ, כֶּם, כֶּן; before all other suffixes and before affixes it is volatilized (‡ 125. 3. R. 4).

5. The Qāl act. participle of verbs לָהֵךְ has the same ending (הָ), that was seen in certain nouns of the second class, like שָׂדֶה (‡ 128. R. 3); but its first vowel is unchangeable.

6. Many nouns of this class treat the ultimate changeable vowel in the manner described in ‡ 128. R. 4, i. e., artificially double the following consonant, and sharpen the vowel:

- a. אֹפֶן (‡ 109. 1); שׁוֹשָׁן (‡ 116. 2. b); מִשְׁנֶבֶט (‡ 113. 2); and others.
- b. רַעְעָן, שְׂאֵן (‡ 111. 1); אֲדָמָדָם (‡ 111. 2); and others.
- c. בְּרִזָּל, כְּרִמָּל (‡ 116. 1. a); גְּלָגָל (‡ 111. 1); and others.
- d. עֲקָרָב, חֲרָטָם, קָרָדָם (‡ 117. 1); and others.

130. NOUNS OF THE FOURTH AND FIFTH CLASSES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	gä-dhól <i>(great)</i>	pă-qîdh <i>(overscer)</i>	‘ă-nîy <i>(poor)</i>	sûş <i>(horse)</i>	täl-mîdh <i>(disciple)</i>	kî-thâbh <i>(writing)</i>
Sg. abs.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֲנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
const.	גְּדוֹל	פְּקִיד	עֲנִי	סוּס	תַּלְמִיד	כְּתָב
l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פְּקִידָם		סוּסָם	תַּלְמִידָם	כְּתָבָם
Pl. abs.	גְּדוֹלִים	פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים
const.	גְּדוֹלִי	פְּקִידִי	עֲנִיִּי	סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
l. suf.		פְּקִידִי		סוּסִי	תַּלְמִידִי	כְּתָבִי
gr. suf.		פְּקִידִים	עֲנִיִּים	סוּסִים	תַּלְמִידִים	כְּתָבִים

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FOURTH CLASS.

[For general remarks, see § 125. 1. a, 2. a, 3. a.]

1. The fourth class includes nouns which have a changeable vowel in the penult and an unchangeable vowel in the ultima. Here belong many adjectives like קָטוֹל and קָטִיל (‡ 108. 1. a-b); passive participles like

קָטוּל (§ 108. 1. *c*); formations in which a — , originally in a closed syllable, has become — in an open syllable; and a few nouns ending in ֹן with a pretonic — (116. 2. *c*).

2. In a few לֹה־ stems with the form קָטִיל (§ 108. 1. *b*) the radical י, when final, in the absence of an affix, is absorbed in the formative vowel î ; but when affixes of any kind are attached, it appears in the form of Dāghēs-forte; עֲנִיִּים = 'anî-yîm, (not 'anîy-yîm).

REMARKS ON NOUNS OF THE FIFTH CLASS.

1. This class includes those nouns which do not suffer change of any kind in inflection.

2. Here belong nouns of the first class, like סוּם, דִּין, שׁוּר, which were Segholates, the unchangeable vowel arising from contraction; participles of the second class, like קָם (qâm = qâ-wâm), and מֵת (mêth = mâ-wîth), in which י having been dropped, the vowels have been contracted; formations like קָטִיל, קָטוּל, קָטִיל, קָטוּל (§ 108. 1. *d—f*) which have an unchangeable vowel, with a š'wâ volatilized from an original î or û ; formations like מִקְטוּל, מִקְטִיל, מִקְטוּל (§ 113. 6—8); formations like תִּקְטִיל, תִּקְטוּל (§ 115. 4, 5); some formations with the affix ֹן (§ 116. 2); and a few denominatives (§ 119.).

131. FEMININE NOUNS.

I. FEMININES OF THE FIRST CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	māl-kāth <i>(queen)</i>	hîr-pāth <i>(reproach)</i>	hûr-bāth <i>(ruin)</i>	hûq-qāth <i>(statute)</i>	g'bhārt <i>(mistress)</i>
Sg. abs.	מַלְכָּה	חֲרַפָּה	חֲרָבָה	חֻקָּה	גְּבוּרָה
const.	מַלְכַּת	חֲרַפַּת	חֲרַבַּת	חֻקַּת	גְּבוּרַת
l. suf.	מַלְכַּתִּי	חֲרַפַּתִּי	חֲרַבַּתִּי	חֻקַּתִּי	גְּבוּרַתִּי
gr. suf.	מַלְכַּתְכֶּם	חֲרַפַּתְכֶּם	חֲרַבַּתְכֶּם	חֻקַּתְכֶּם	גְּבוּרַתְכֶּם
Pl. abs.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרַפוֹת	חֲרַבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	[גְּבוּרוֹת]
const.	מַלְכוֹת	חֲרַפוֹת	חֲרַבוֹת	חֻקוֹת	
Du. abs.		<i>(embroidery)</i> רִקְמַתִּים			<i>(cymbals)</i> מִצְלִתִּים

REMARKS.

[For general remarks on inflection of feminine nouns, see §§ 123. 4; 124. 2; 125. 1, 2.]

1. The feminine ending is added to the ground form, ç and ö appearing in i -class and u -class stems in closed syllables; the older form ת־ appears in the const. and before suffixes.

2. The pretonic \bar{a} is found in the feminine declension as well as in the masculine.

3. Examples of weak feminine Segholates are (1) נְעָרָה, (2) טְהָרָה, (3) עוֹלָה, (4) צִדָּה, (5) בִּינָה, (6) סוּפָה, (7) אֲלִיָּה, (8) תִּיָּה, (9) מִדָּה, (10) זִמָּה, (11) חֻקָּה, of which those numbered 3-6, 8-11 suffer no change of stem, following the inflection of חֻקָּה given above.

4. Just as מִלֵּךְ is derived from מֶלֶךְ, so נְבִירָה is derived from נֵבֵר by the addition of ת, the insertion of \check{e} and the heightening of \check{a} to \acute{e} . Before suffixes the original \bar{a} is attenuated to \bar{i} .

2. FEMININES OF THE SECOND CLASS.

TABULAR VIEW.

	çă-dhă-qăth <i>(rightousness)</i>	ză-ă-qăth <i>(ery)</i>	šă-năth <i>(year)</i>	ă-tă-răth <i>(crown)</i>	g'zī-lăth <i>(violence)</i>
Sg. abs.	צְדָקָה	זְעָקָה	שָׁנָה	עֲטָרָה	גְּזֵלָה
const.	צְדָקַת	זְעָקַת	שָׁנַת	עֲטָרַת	גְּזֵלַת
l. suf.	צְדָקָתִי	זְעָקָתִי	שָׁנָתִי	עֲטָרָתִי <i>(sister-in-law)</i>	
gr. suf.	צְדָקַתְכֶם	זְעָקַתְכֶם	שָׁנַתְכֶם		
Pl. abs.	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת	עֲטָרוֹת	
const.	צְדָקוֹת		שָׁנוֹת <i>(lips)</i>	עֲטָרוֹת	
Du. abs.			שְׁפָתַי		
const.			שְׁפָתִי		

REMARKS.

1. The same stem-changes take place before the ending הַ־ as before the plural endings (§ 125. 1).

2. In the const. sg. and pl., as well as before suffixes, the original \check{a} of the first syl., while retained with gutturals, is generally attenuated to \bar{i} .

3. The Š'wâ before the endings תַ־ (const. sg.) and ותַ־ (const. pl.) is a half-vowel, being in each case a volatilization of \bar{a} .

4. Before the fem. ending the final ' of ל'יה forms is lost; in this case the \check{a} of the first syl. is heightened or volatilized according to the position of the accent.

5. Several nouns with the form קְטָלָה in the abs. have קְטִילָה in the const.; these, as well as those which have the form קְטִילָה in the abs., attenuate the original \check{a} to \bar{i} before suffixes.

6. Nouns of the form קְטָלָה frequently retain the \bar{a} in the construct.

NOTES.

1. Forms like qā-tīl become qā-tāl when the fem. ending ת is added.
2. ע' forms like גרה, זכה, כיתה, in which the stem-vowel is the result of contraction, retain it in the const.

3. FEMININES OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH CLASSES.

TABULAR VIEW.

	yô-nāqt (sprout)	gûl-gûlt (skull)	qô-tī-lāth (killing f.)	g'dhō-lāth (great f.)	t'hīl-lāth (praise)	m'nû-hāth (rest)
Sg. abs.	יוֹנְקַת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלָה	גְּדֻלָּה	תְּהִלָּה	מְנוּחָה
const.	יוֹנְקַת	גִּלְגֻּלַת	קוֹטְלַת	גְּדֻלַת	תְּהִילַת	מְנוּחַת
I. suf.	יוֹנְקַתִּי	גִּלְגֻּלְתִּי	קוֹטְלַתִּי		תְּהִילַתִּי	מְנוּחַתִּי
gr. s.	יוֹנְקַתְכֶם	גִּלְגֻּלְתְּכֶם			תְּהִילַתְכֶם	
Pl. abs.	[יוֹנְקוֹת]	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת	קוֹטְלוֹת	גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	מְנוּחוֹת
const.	יוֹנְקוֹת	גִּלְגֻּלוֹת		גְּדֻלוֹת	תְּהִילוֹת	

REMARKS.

1. Feminines in ת of the third class arise in the same manner as those described in § 131. 1. R. 4, the ground-form generally having ä in the ultima, though sometimes ü.

2. As before, the original ä (or ö deflected from ü) appears before suffixes.

3. The feminine participle most frequently assumes the form קוֹטְלַת, though קוֹטְלָה is common; the form יֹלְדַת (Gen. 16:11) is of special interest, giving, as it does, the ground-form of יֹלְדַת.

4. Feminines of the fourth class present no points of difficulty.

132. IRREGULAR NOUNS.

1. אָב (for אָבָה) *Father*; const. אָבִי; with suff., אָבִי (*my father*), אָבִיךָ, אָבִיהוּ or אָבִיו, אָבִיכֶם, אָבִיכֶם (§ 121. 2. c); plur., אֲבוֹת; const., אֲבוֹת. "The feminine ending points undoubtedly to an original abstract, indicating dignity."

2. אָח (for אָחָה) *Brother*; const., אָחִי; with suff., אָחִי (*my brother*), אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם; plur., אָחִים with artificial (implied) doubling of ח (cf. § 128. R. 4); const., אָחִי; with suff., אָחִי, אָחִיךָ, אָחִיכֶם, etc. On אָחִיו (for אָחִיו) see § 31. 2. c.

3. אָחָד (for אָחָד, with D. f. implied, § 31. 2. c) *One*; const., אָחָד (used also before כֵּן); fem., אָחָת (= אָחָדָת), in pause, אָחָת; plur., אָחָדִים *Some, the same*.

4. אָחוֹת (‘āḥwāth = ‘āḥāth = ‘ā-ḥôth, the ô by obscuration of â) *Sister*; const., אָחוֹת; with suff., אַחוֹתִי; plur. with suff., אַחֵיךָ; also אַחוֹתֶיךָ from אָחָה.

5. אִישׁ (for אִנֹּשׁ attenuated from אִנֹּשׁ) *Man*; plur., אֲנָשִׁים (three times אִישִׁים); const., אֲנָשִׁי.

6. אֲמָה *Maid-servant*; with suff., אֲמָתְךָ; plur., אֲמָהוֹת; const., אֲמָהוֹת.

7. אִשָּׁה (for אִנְשָׁה, fem. of אִנֹּשׁ) *Woman*; const., אִשְׁתִּי = ‘ist; with suff., אִשְׁתִּי, אִשְׁתְּךָ; plur., נָשִׁים, from אֲנָשִׁים; const., נָשִׁי; with suff., נָשִׁיךָ, נָשִׁיךָ.

8. בַּיִת *House*; const., בַּיִת; plur., בָּתִּים (bâtîm), the Dāghēs being used to distinguish this from בָּתִּים part. of בּוֹת; const., בָּתִּי; with suff., בָּתִּיךָ.

9. בֶּן (for בְּנִי = בְּנִי from בָּנָה *build*) *Son*; const., בֶּן, בְּנֵי; (Gen. 49:11); בְּנוֹ (Num. 23:18); with suff., בְּנִי, בְּנֵיךָ; plur., בָּנִים; const., בָּנִי; with suff., בְּנֵיךָ, בְּנֵיךָ.

10. בַּת (for בָּתִּית, fem. of בֶּן) *Daughter*; with suff., בָּתִּי (= בָּתִּי = בָּתִּי); plur., בָּנוֹת (cf. בָּנִים *sons*); const., בָּנוֹת.

11. חָם *Father-in-law*; with suff., חָמִיךָ; חָמוֹת *Mother-in-law*; cf. אָחָה, אַחֵיךָ.

12. יוֹם (for יוֹם) *Day*; plur., יָמִים (= יוֹמִים); const., יָמִי and יָמוֹת; dual, יוֹמַי.

13. כֵּלִי (from כָּלָה *contain*) *Vessel*; plur., כֵּלִים; const., כֵּלִי; with suff., כֵּלִי, כֵּלֵיךָ.

14. מַיִם (plur.) *Water* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., מַיִי, מַיִי; with suff., מַיִי, מַיִיךָ.

15. עִיר *City*; plu., עָרִים (for עָרִים, or from עָר); const., עָרִי.

16. פֶּה (perhaps from an original פִּי) *Mouth*; const., פִּי (cf. אָבִי, אַחֵי, § 121. 2. c); with suff., פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיךָ or פִּי, פִּיךָ, פִּיךָ; plur., פִּי, פִּיךָ; const., פִּי, פִּיךָ.

17. רֹאשׁ (for רֹאשׁ = רֹאשׁ) *Head*; plu., רֹאשִׁים (for רֹאשִׁים); const., רֹאשִׁי; with suff., רֹאשִׁי, רֹאשִׁיךָ.

18. שָׁמַיִם (plu.) *Heaven* (§ 122. 5. N. 4); const., שָׁמַיִי.

133. NUMERALS.

GENERAL VIEW.

	With the Masculine.		With the Feminine.	
	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>	<i>Absolute.</i>	<i>Construct.</i>
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אֶחָת	אֶחָת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנַיִ	שְׁתַּיִם	שְׁתַּיִ
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִישָׁה	חֲמִשָּׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
8	שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנַת	שְׁמוֹנָה	שְׁמוֹנָה
9	תְּשַׁעָה	תְּשַׁעַת	תְּשַׁע	תְּשַׁע
10	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֵת	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר

With the Masc.

11	{	אֶחָד עֶשֶׂר
		עֶשְׁתַּי עֶשְׂרֵה
12	{	שְׁנַיִם עֶשֶׂר
		שְׁנַיִ עֶשְׂרֵה
13		שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשֶׂר

With the Fem.

		אֶחָת עֶשְׂרֵה
		עֶשְׁתַּי עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁתַּיִם עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁתַּי עֶשְׂרֵה
		שְׁלוֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה

100	מֵאוֹת <i>fem.; const.</i> , מֵאָת ; <i>pl.</i> , מֵאוֹת	4,000	אַרְבַּעַת אֲלָפִים
200	מֵאֵתַיִם <i>dual (for מֵאֵתַיִם)</i>	10,000	{ רַבָּה, but in later books, רַבּוֹ, רַבּוֹ; <i>plural</i> , רַבּוֹת (contracted רַבּוֹת)
300	שְׁלוֹשׁ מֵאוֹת		
400	אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת	20,000	שְׁתַּי רַבּוֹת (<i>du.</i>) also שְׁתַּי רַבּוֹת
1,000	אֶלֶף; <i>plural</i> , אֲלָפִים	30,000	שְׁלוֹשׁ רַבּוֹת
2,000	אֲלָפַיִם (<i>dual</i>)	40,000	אַרְבַּע רַבּוֹת
3,000	שְׁלֹשֶׁת אֲלָפִים	60,000	שֵׁשׁ-רַבּוֹת

REMARKS.

1. The numeral אֶחָד *one* is an *adjective*, standing after and agreeing with its noun.

2. The numeral שְׁנַיִם (*fem.* שְׁתַּיִם, pronounced štä-yîm) is a *noun*, used either in the appositional or construct relation with the word which it enumerates, and agreeing with it.

3. The numerals from *three* to *ten* are abstract feminine substantives, used in appositional construction with the noun which they enumerate. The *feminine* form was the original one, and is used with masculine nouns; the masculine is a shorter form used with feminines.

4. The numerals from *eleven* to *nineteen* are formed by uniting עָשָׂר *ten* (or the feminine form עֶשְׂרֵה) with the units; here it may be noted:

a. In *eleven*, אֶחָד and אֶחָת have a form like that of the construct.

b. עֶשְׂתֵּי, in the second form of *eleven*, is to be connected with an Assyrian word *istin* (= one).

c. In *twelve*, שְׁנַיִם is a contraction of שְׁנַיִם, and שְׁנֵי a shortened form of שְׁנַיִם, the contraction and shortening being due to the close connection of the words; these forms cannot be called constructs.

d. The feminines from *thirteen* upward have a shortened, but not a real construct, form.

5. The numerals *thirty* to *ninety* are formed by adding the masc. plur. ending יִם to the units, but *twenty* (עֶשְׂרִים) is the plural of *ten* (עָשָׂר).

6. The units are added to the tens by means of ׁ; in the earlier books preceding the tens, in later books following them.

7. The units take the noun in the plural; the tens, when before it, take the noun in the singular, when after it, in the plural.

8. The numerals *eleven* to *nineteen* take the noun in the plural, except in the case of a few very common nouns like *day*, *man*, etc.

9. The ordinal *first* is ראשון (from ראש, *head*).

10. The ordinals from *two* to *ten* are formed from the corresponding cardinals by means of the termination ׁ, another ׁ being inserted between the second and third consonants.

11. Above *ten*, cardinals are used for ordinals.

12. The feminines of the ordinals are used to express fractional parts.

XIII. Separate Particles.

134. ADVERBS.

1. a. **אי** *Where?*; **אן** *There*; **לא** *Not*; **שם** *There*.
 b. **זה** *Here*; **הנה** *Hither*; **שלוש** *Thrice*; **שבע** *Seven times*.
 c. **מאד** *Very*; **חוץ** *Abroad*; **לבר** *Alone*; **מבית** *Within*.
 d. **הרבה** *Much*; **היטב** *Well*; **השכם** *Early*; **מהר** *Speedily*.
 e. **אמן** *Firmly*; **טוב** *Well*; **ראשונה** *Formerly*; **נפלאות** *Wonderfully*.
 f. **מדוע** (= **מה-ידוע**) *Why?*; **מלמעלה** (= **ממעלה** with **מן** and **ל**) *Upward*.
2. a. **הן** *Here is*; **הנני**, **הנך**, **הננו**, **הנכם**, **הנם**, etc.
 b. **יש** *There is*; **ישך**, **ישנו**, **ישכם**.
 c. **אין** *There is not*; **איןני**, **איןך**, **איןנו**, **איןכם**, etc.
 d. **איה** *Where is?*; **איכה**, **איו**, **אים**.
 e. **עוד** *Still is*; **עורני**, **עורך**, **עורנו**, **עורנה**, **עורנה**, **עורכם**, **עורם**.

1. Adverbs, and words used adverbially, may be briefly classified as follows:

a. Those which may be called primitive, being originally related to pronominal roots.

b. Pronouns and numerals used in an adverbial sense.

c. Nouns, either alone or with a preposition.

d. Infinitives absolute, especially of Hīph'īl and Pī'ēl stems.

e. Adjectives of all formations, especially in the feminine.

f. Words formed by the composition of two or more distinct words.

2. Certain adverbial particles, involving a verbal idea and often supplying the place of the copula, take suffixes. The suffixes attached are, in most cases, the verbal suffixes. The so-called Nûn Demonstrative (§ 74.

2. c. (3) and N. 1) is of frequent occurrence.

135. PREPOSITIONS.

1. אַחַר *After*; בֵּין *Between*; בְּעַד *About*; זוּלָתַי *Besides*; יַעַן *On account of*; מִגֹּדַל *Over against*; נֶגְדָה *Before*; עַד *During, until*; עַל *Upon*; עִם *With*; תַּחַת *Under, in place of*.
2. מִתַּחַת *From under*; לְכֵן *Since*; אֶל-בֵּין *Till between*; לְפָנַי *Before*; לְפִי *According to*; לְמַעַן *On account of*; בְּבִלְיָ *Without*; בְּעוֹד *During*; כְּרִי *According to measure of*.
3. a. אַחַר *After*, more often אַחֲרַי; with suff., אַחֲרָיו, אַחֲרֵינוּ, etc.
 b. אֶל- *Unto*, poet., אֵלַי; with suff., אֵלַיָּהּ, אֵלַיָּךְ, אֵלַיְכֶם, אֵלַיְכֶן, etc.
 c. בֵּין *Between*; with sg. suff., בֵּינִי, בֵּינֶךָ, בֵּינוּ. (Q'ri בֵּינֵינוּ); with plur. suff., בֵּינֵינוּ, בֵּינֵיכֶם, בֵּינֵיכֶן, also בֵּינוֹתֵינוּ, בֵּינוֹתֵיכֶם.
 d. סָבִיב *Around*; with suff., סָבִיבֶיךָ, סָבִיבֵינוּ, also with fem. סָבִיבֹתַי, סָבִיבֹתֵיכֶם, etc.
 e. עַד *Unto*, poet., עָדַי; with suff., עָדַיָּהּ, עָדַיָּךְ, עָדַיְכֶם, עָדַיְכֶן.
 f. עַל *Upon*, poet., עָלַי; with suff., עָלַיָּהּ, עָלַיָּךְ, עָלַיְכֶם, עָלַיְכֶן.
 g. תַּחַת *Under*; with suff., תַּחַתַּי, תַּחַתֶּיךָ, תַּחַתֵּנוּ, תַּחַתֵּיכֶם, etc.; cf. also the form with Nûn Demonstrative תַּחַתְּנָה.

1. Prepositions were originally, in most cases, nouns; they were generally constructs, governing the following noun as if it were a genitive.

Note.—Many words in common use as prepositions still retain their original force as substantives.

2. Prepositional phrases, composed of two prepositions or of a preposition and a noun, or of a preposition and an adverb, occur frequently.

3. Many prepositions, especially those denoting space and time, are in reality plural nouns; some of them, when standing alone, have the form of the plural construct, ending in 'ִי; before pronominal suffixes, most of them assume this form.

Note.—For the inseparable prepositions, see §§ 47. 1—5; 51. 3—5.

136. CONJUNCTIONS.

1. וְ *And*; אוּ (from אֲוָה *Desire*) *Or*; אַף *Also*; אִם *When, if, or*.
2. כִּי *That, because, for, when*; אֲשֶׁר *Because, etc*.
3. אֶל *That not*; פֶּן *That not, lest*; בְּטוֹרָם *Before that*.
4. עַקֵּב כִּי, עַקֵּב אֲשֶׁר, תַּחַת כִּי, תַּחַת אֲשֶׁר, עַל-כִּי, עַל-אֲשֶׁר, *Because, since*; לְמַעַן אֲשֶׁר *In order that*; כַּאֲשֶׁר *According to us*.

Conjunctions may be classified as to their origin as follows:—

1. Certain words used *only* as conjunctions, the origin of which is, in most cases, doubtful.

2. Certain words which were originally pronouns.

3. Certain words which were originally substantives, or composed of a substantive and a preposition.

4. Prepositions which, by the addition of the conjunction אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, become themselves a part of a compound conjunction.

Note 1.—In general it may be said that any preposition may be followed by אֲשֶׁר or כִּי, and be used as a conjunction.

Note 2.—In many cases the אֲשֶׁר or כִּי is omitted, and the preposition standing alone used as a conjunction.

137. INTERJECTIONS.

1. אָהָה, אַח Ah! הֶאֱחָ Ho! aha! הֶס Hush! אֵי Alas!
2. אָוִי Woe! הֵן הִנֵּה Behold! לֹא Lo! הִבֵּה Come on!
לָבָה Come on! חֲלִילָה Far be it! בִּי I beseech! נָא Now!

Interjections may be divided into two classes:—

1. Those which were originally interjections, “natural sounds called forth by some impression or sensation.”

2. Those which were originally substantives or verbal forms, and which have become interjections by usage.

PARADIGMS.

PARADIGM A.

THE PERSONAL

Nominative of the Pronoun or Separate Pronoun.	Genitive of the Pronoun, or <i>Suffix of the Noun (possessive Pron.)</i>	
	With Nouns Singular.	With Nouns Plur. and Dual.
<p><i>Sing. 1. com.</i> אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי; אֲנִי, in pause אֲנִי <i>I.</i></p>	<p>אֲנִי <i>my</i> (prop. Gen. <i>mei</i>).</p>	<p>אֲנִי <i>my.</i></p>
<p>2. { <i>m.</i> אַתָּה (אתָּ) in } pause אַתָּה } <i>thou.</i> { <i>f.</i> אַתְּ (אתְּ). }</p>	<p>אַתָּה, אַתָּה, in } pause אַתָּה } <i>thy</i> (<i>tui</i>). אַתָּה, אַתָּה, אַתָּה }</p>	<p>אַתָּה } } <i>thy.</i> אַתָּה }</p>
<p>3. { <i>m.</i> הוּא <i>he.</i> } <i>his</i> { <i>f.</i> הִיא <i>she.</i></p>	<p>הוּא, הוּא, הוּא, הוּא } } <i>his</i> (<i>ejus</i> and <i>suus</i>). הִיא, הִיא, הִיא, הִיא } <i>her.</i></p>	<p>הוּא, הוּא } <i>his.</i> הִיא, הִיא } <i>her.</i></p>
<p><i>Plur. 1. com.</i> אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ), (אֲנֵנוּ) <i>we.</i></p>	<p>אֲנַחְנוּ (נַחְנוּ) } <i>our.</i> אֲנֵנוּ, אֲנֵנוּ }</p>	<p>אֲנַחְנוּ } <i>our.</i></p>
<p>2. { <i>m.</i> אַתֶּם } } <i>ye.</i> { <i>f.</i> אַתְּנָה, אַתְּנָה }</p>	<p>אַתֶּם; אַתְּנָה } } <i>your</i> אַתְּנָה; אַתְּנָה }</p>	<p>אַתֶּם } } <i>your.</i> אַתְּנָה }</p>
<p>3. { <i>m.</i> הֵם, הֵם } } <i>they.</i> { <i>f.</i> הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה }</p>	<p>הֵם; הֵנָּה } } <i>their.</i> הֵנָּה; הֵנָּה, הֵנָּה }</p>	<p>הֵם } } <i>their.</i> הֵנָּה }</p>

PRONOUN AND PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

Accusative of the Pronoun, or *Suffix of the Verb*

By itself.	With Nun demonstrative.			
אני; אני; אני <i>me.</i>	אני, אני			
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>הו; הו; in p. הו; הו</td> <td rowspan="2">} <i>thee.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>הו; הו; הו; הו</td> </tr> </table>	הו; הו; in p. הו; הו	} <i>thee.</i>	הו; הו; הו; הו	<p>הו; (הו)</p> <p>not found.</p>
הו; הו; in p. הו; הו	} <i>thee.</i>			
הו; הו; הו; הו				
הו; הו; הו (הו); הו; הו <i>him.</i>	הו, הו, (הו)			
הו; הו; הו <i>her.</i>	הו			
הו; הו; הו <i>us.</i>	הו			
<table border="0"> <tr> <td>הו; הו</td> <td rowspan="2">} <i>you.</i></td> </tr> <tr> <td>הו; הו</td> </tr> </table>	הו; הו	} <i>you.</i>	הו; הו	<p>These forms</p> <p>do not</p>
הו; הו	} <i>you.</i>			
הו; הו				
<p>(הו), הו; הו; הו; הו; הו <i>them.</i></p> <p>(הו), הו; הו; הו; הו <i>them.</i></p>	<p>occur.</p>			

Qäl		Hĭthpä'ël.	Höph'äl.	Hĭph'il.
Middle O.	Middle E.			
קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטַלְתָּ קָטַלְתִּי קָטְלוּ קָטַלְתֶּם קָטַלְתֶּן קָטְלוּ	קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטַלְתָּ &c.	הִתְקַטַּל הִתְקַטְלָה הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי הִתְקַטְלוּ הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן הִתְקַטְלוּ	הִקְטַל הִקְטְלָה הִקְטַלְתָּ הִקְטַלְתִּי הִקְטְלוּ הִקְטַלְתֶּם הִקְטַלְתֶּן הִקְטְלוּ	הִקְטִיל הִקְטִילָה הִקְטִילְתָּ הִקְטִילְתִּי הִקְטִילוּ הִקְטִילְתֶּם הִקְטִילְתֶּן הִקְטִילוּ
	קָטוּל קָטְלוּקָטַל	(הִתְקַטַּל) הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטַל wanting	הִקְטַל הִקְטִיל
	קָטַל קָטְלִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלָנָה	הִתְקַטַּל הִתְקַטְלִי הִתְקַטְלוּ הִתְקַטְלָנָה	wanting	הִקְטַל הִקְטִילִי הִקְטִילוּ הִקְטִילָנָה
יִקְטַל &c.	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטַלְנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטַלְנָה נִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל תִּתְקַטַּל תִּתְקַטַּל תִּתְקַטְלִי אִתְקַטַּל יִתְקַטְלוּ תִּתְקַטְלָנָה תִּתְקַטְלוּ תִּתְקַטְלָנָה נִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטַלְנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטַלְנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטִיל תִּקְטִיל תִּקְטִיל תִּקְטִילִי אִקְטִיל יִקְטִילוּ תִּקְטִילָנָה תִּקְטִילוּ תִּקְטִילָנָה נִקְטִיל
	קָטַל	כִּתְקַטַּל	מִקְטַל	מִקְטִיל
		אִתְקַטְלָה		יִקְטַל אִקְטִילָה

STRONG VERB.

Pū'āl.	Pī'ēl.	Nīph'āl.	Qāl.	
קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלוּ	קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלוּ	נִקְטַל נִקְטְלָה נִקְטְלָת נִקְטְלַת נִקְטְלִיתִי נִקְטְלוּ נִקְטְלִתֶם נִקְטְלִתֶן נִקְטְלוּ	קָטַל קָטְלָה קָטְלָת קָטְלַת קָטְלִיתִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלִתֶם קָטְלִתֶן קָטְלוּ	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Perfect.
קָטַל (קָטַל)	קָטַל (קָטַל) קָטַל	הִקְטַל (נִקְטַל) הִקְטַל	קָטוּל קָטַל	abs. } const. } Infinitive.
wanting	קָטַל קָטְלִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלֵנָה	הִקְטַל הִקְטְלִי הִקְטְלוּ הִקְטְלֵנָה	קָטַל קָטְלִי קָטְלוּ קָטְלֵנָה	Sg. 2 m. } 2 f. } Pl. 2 m. } 2 f. } Imperative.
יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	יִקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטַל תִּקְטְלִי אִקְטַל יִקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה תִּקְטְלוּ תִּקְטְלֵנָה נִקְטַל	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Imperfect.
מִקְטַל	מִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל קָטוּל	act. } pass. } Participle.
			אִקְטְלָה	Jussive } Cohort. } Imperative.

PARADIGM C. STRONG VERB

3 pl. f.	3 pl. m.	2 pl. f.	2 pl. m.	1 pl. c.
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	[קָטְלוּן]	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּתָן	קָטְלוּתָם	wanting	wanting	קָטְלוּתֵנוּ
קָטְלוּתָן	קָטְלוּתָם	—	—	קָטְלוּתֵנוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	—	—	קָטְלוּתֵינוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶן	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶם	—
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	wanting	wanting	קָטְלוּתֵנוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	—	—	קָטְלוּתֵנוּ
קָטְלוּתֵינָן	קָטְלוּתֵימָם	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶן	קָטְלוּתֵיכֶם	—
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	[קָטְלוּן]	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּכֶן } קָטְלוּכֶן }	קָטְלוּכֶם } קָטְלוּכֶם }	קָטַלְנוּ
—	קָטְלוּ	—	—	קָטַלְנוּ
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶן	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	יִקְטַלְנוּ
—	—	—	—	יִקְטַלְנוּ
יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּ	יִקְטְלוּכֶן	יִקְטְלוּכֶם	יִקְטַלְנוּ
תִּקְטְלוּ	תִּקְטְלוּ	—	—	תִּקְטַלְנוּ
קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלוּכֶן	קָטְלוּכֶם	קָטַלְנוּ
הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטִילוּכֶן	הִקְטִילוּכֶם	הִקְטִילְנוּ

WITH SUFFIXES.

3 sg. f.	3 sg. m.	2 sg. f.	2 sg. m.	1 sg. c.	
					Qāl
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלָהּ } קָטְלוּ }	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָנִי	3 m. } Perfect.
קָטְלָתָהּ	קָטְלָתָהּ } קָטְלָתוּ }	קָטְלָתְךָ	קָטְלָתְךָ	קָטְלָתִנִּי	3 f. }
קָטְלָתָהּ	קָטְלָתָהּ } קָטְלָתוּ }	—	—	קָטְלָתִנִּי } קָטְלָתִנִּי }	2 m. }
קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתֶיךָ } קָטְלָתִי }	—	—	קָטְלָתִינִי	2 f. }
קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתִי }	קָטְלָתֶיךָ	קָטְלָתֶיךָ	—	1 c. }
קָטְלָוּהָ	קָטְלָוּהָ	קָטְלָוּךָ	קָטְלָוּךָ	קָטְלָוִנִי	Pl. 3 c. }
קָטְלָתוּהָ	קָטְלָתוּהָ	—	—	קָטְלָתוֹנִי	2 m. }
קָטְלָנוּהָ	קָטְלָנוּהָ	קָטְלָנוּךָ	קָטְלָנוּךָ	—	1 c. }
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 3 m. } Middle E } Perf.
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָךְ } קָטְלָךְ }	קָטְלִי } קָטְלָנִי }	Construct } Inf.
קָטְלָהּ } קָטְלָהּ }	קָטְלָהּ	—	—	קָטְלָנִי	Sg. 2 m. } Impv.
יְקָטְלָהּ } יְקָטְלָהּ }	יְקָטְלָהּ	יְקָטְלָךְ	יְקָטְלָךְ	יְקָטְלָנִי	Sg. 3 m. } With Nān } Epenthet. } Imperfect.
יְקָטְלָנָהּ	יְקָטְלָנוּ	—	יְקָטְלָךְ	יְקָטְלָנִי	Pl. 3 m. }
יְקָטְלָוּהָ	יְקָטְלָוּהָ	יְקָטְלָוּךָ	יְקָטְלָוּךָ	יְקָטְלָוִנִי	2 f. }
תְּקָטְלָוּהָ	תְּקָטְלָוּהָ	—	—	תְּקָטְלָוִנִי	
קָטְלָהּ	קָטְלוּ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָךְ	קָטְלָנִי	Prāl } Sg. 3 m. } Perf.
הִקָּטְלָהּ	הִקָּטְלוּ	הִקָּטְלָךְ	הִקָּטְלָךְ	הִקָּטְלָנִי	Hiph'il } Sg. 3 m. } Perf.

PARADIGM D. VERB PĒ ('פ) GUTTURAL.

Höph'al.	Hiph'il.	Niph'al.	Qäl.		
העטל	העטיל	נעטל	עטל		<i>Sg.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
העטלה	העטילה	נעטלה	עטלה		3 <i>f.</i>
העטלת	העטלת	נעטלת	עטלת		2 <i>m.</i>
העטלת	העטלת	נעטלת	עטלת		2 <i>f.</i>
העטלתי	העטלתי	נעטלתי	עטלתי		1 <i>c.</i>
העטלו	העטילו	נעטלו	עטלו		<i>Pl.</i> 3 <i>c.</i>
העטלתם	העטלתם	נעטלתם	עטלתם		2 <i>m.</i>
העטלתן	העטלתן	נעטלתן	עטלתן		2 <i>f.</i>
העטלנו	העטלנו	נעטלנו	עטלנו		1 <i>c.</i>
העטל	העטל	נעטול	עטול		<i>abs.</i>
	העטיל	העטל	עטל		<i>const.</i>
wanting	העטל	העטל	עטל	עטל	<i>Sg.</i> 2 <i>m.</i>
	העטילי	העטלי	עטלי	עטלי	2 <i>f.</i>
	העטילו	העטלו	עטלו	עטלו	<i>Pl.</i> 2 <i>m.</i>
	העטלנה	העטלנה	עטלנה	עטלנה	2 <i>f.</i>
יעטל	יעטיל	יעטל	יעטל	יעטל	<i>Sg.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
תעטל	תעטיל	תעטל	תעטל	תעטל	3 <i>f.</i>
תעטל	תעטיל	תעטל	תעטל	תעטל	2 <i>m.</i>
תעטלי	תעטילי	תעטלי	תעטלי	תעטלי	2 <i>f.</i>
אעטל	אעטיל	אעטל	אעטל	אעטל	1 <i>c.</i>
יעטלו	יעטילו	יעטלו	יעטלו	יעטלו	<i>Pl.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>
תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	3 <i>f.</i>
תעטלו	תעטילו	תעטלו	תעטלו	תעטלו	2 <i>m.</i>
תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	תעטלנה	2 <i>f.</i>
נעטל	נעטיל	נעטל	נעטל	נעטל	1 <i>c.</i>
מעטל	מעטיל	נעטל	עטל	עטל	<i>act.</i>
			עטול	עטול	<i>pass.</i>
	יעטל		אעטלה		<i>Jussive</i>
	אעטילה				<i>Cohort.</i>

Perfect

Infinitive

Imperative

Imperfect

Participle

Imperative

PARADIGM E. VERB 'ĀYĪN ('y) GUTTURAL.

Hithpā'el.	Pū'al.	Pī'el.	Nīph'al.	Qal.		
הִתְקַאֵל	קָאֵל	קָאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	} Perfect.	Sg. 3 m.
הִתְקַאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה	נִקְאֵלָה	קָאֵלָה		3 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	נִקְאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ		2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ	נִקְאֵלְתָּ	קָאֵלְתָּ		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי	נִקְאֵלְתִּי	קָאֵלְתִּי		1 c.
הִתְקַאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ	נִקְאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ		Pl. 3 c.
הִתְקַאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם	נִקְאֵלְתֶּם	קָאֵלְתֶּם		2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן	נִקְאֵלְתֶּן	קָאֵלְתֶּן		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	נִקְאֵלְנוּ	קָאֵלְנוּ	1 c.	
הִתְקַאֵל	wanting	קָאֵל קָאֵל	נִקְאֹוֹל הִקְאֵל	קָאֹוֹל קָאֵל	} Infinitive.	abs.
						const.
הִתְקַאֵל	wanting	קָאֵל	הִקְאֵל	קָאֵל	} Imperative.	Sg. 2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלִי		קָאֵלִי	הִקְאֵלִי	קָאֵלִי		2 f.
הִתְקַאֵלוּ		קָאֵלוּ	הִקְאֵלוּ	קָאֵלוּ		Pl. 2 m.
הִתְקַאֵלְנָה		קָאֵלְנָה	הִקְאֵלְנָה	קָאֵלְנָה		2 f.
יִתְקַאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	יִקְאֵל	} Imperfect.	Sg. 3 m.
תִּתְקַאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל	תִּקְאֵל		3 f.
תִּתְקַאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ	תִּקְאֵלְתָּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי	תִּקְאֵלְתִּי		2 f.
אִתְקַאֵל	אִקְאֵל	אִקְאֵל	אִקְאֵל	אִקְאֵל		1 c.
יִתְקַאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ	יִקְאֵלוּ		Pl. 3 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה		3 f.
תִּתְקַאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ	תִּקְאֵלוּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה	תִּקְאֵלְנָה		2 f.
נִתְקַאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	1 c.	
מִתְקַאֵל	מִקְאֵל	מִקְאֵל	נִקְאֵל	קָאֵל קָאֹוֹל	} Participle.	act.
	מִקְאֵל					pass.
				יִקְאֵלְהוּ	} Imperative Suffixes.	With
						Suffixes

PARADIGM F. VERB LĀMĒDH (ל) GUTTURAL.

Hithpā'el.	Hiph'il.	Pr'el.	Niph'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	} Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּחָה	הִקְטִיחָה	קִטְּחָה	נִקְטְּחָה	קִטְּחָה	<i>3 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶת	הִקְטִיחֶת	קִטְּחֶת	נִקְטְּחֶת	קִטְּחֶת	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחִית	הִקְטִיחִית	קִטְּחִית	נִקְטְּחִית	קִטְּחִית	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֵי	הִקְטִיחֵי	קִטְּחֵי	נִקְטְּחֵי	קִטְּחֵי	<i>1 c.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 3 c.</i>	} Perfect.
הִתְקַטְּחֶם	הִקְטִיחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	נִקְטְּחֶם	קִטְּחֶם	<i>2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	נִקְטְּחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	נִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	<i>1 c.</i>	
—	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	נִקְטַח	קִטּוּחַ	<i>abs.</i>	} Infln.
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטִיחַ	קִטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>const.</i>	
הִתְקַטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	הִקְטַח	קִטַּח	<i>Sg. 2 m.</i>	} Imperative.
הִתְקַטְּחִי	הִקְטִיחִי	קִטְּחִי	הִקְטְּחִי	קִטְּחִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחוּ	הִקְטִיחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	הִקְטְּחוּ	קִטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 2 m.</i>	
הִתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטִיחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	הִקְטְּחֶנּוּ	קִטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
יִתְקַטַּח	יִקְטִיחַ	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	יִקְטַח	<i>Sg. 3 m.</i>	} Imperfect.
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּתְקַטַּח	תִּקְטִיחַ	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	תִּקְטַח	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחִי	תִּקְטִיחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	תִּקְטְּחִי	<i>2 f.</i>	
אִתְקַטַּח	אִקְטִיחַ	אִקְטַח	אִקְטַח	אִקְטַח	<i>1 c.</i>	
יִתְקַטְּחוּ	יִקְטִיחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	יִקְטְּחוּ	<i>Pl. 3 m.</i>	} Imperfect.
תִּתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטִיחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>3 f.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחוּ	תִּקְטִיחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	תִּקְטְּחוּ	<i>2 m.</i>	
תִּתְקַטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטִיחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	תִּקְטְּחֶנּוּ	<i>2 f.</i>	
נִתְקַטַּח	נִקְטִיחַ	נִקְטַח	נִקְטַח	נִקְטַח	<i>1 c.</i>	} Imperfect.
כִּתְקַטַּח	כִּקְטִיחַ	כִּקְטַח	כִּקְטַח	כִּקְטַח	<i>act.</i>	
			נִקְטַח	קִטּוּחַ	<i>pass.</i>	} Part.
	יִקְטַח				<i>Jussive</i>	} Impl.
				יִקְטְּחֵי	<i>W. suff.</i>	

PARADIGM G. VERB PĒ NŪN (פ"ן).

Höph'äl.	Hiph'il.	Nīph'äl.	Qäl.		
הָטַל	הִטִּיל	נָטַל	נָטַל		<i>Sg.</i> 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } <i>Pl.</i> 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
הִטְלָה	הִטִּילָה	נָטְלָה	נָטַל	etc.	
הִטְלֹת	הִטִּילֹת	נָטְלֹת			
הִטְלֵת	הִטִּילֵת	נָטְלֵת			
הִטְלִיתִי	הִטִּילִיתִי	נָטְלִיתִי		regular	
הִטְלוּ	הִטִּילוּ	נָטְלוּ			
הִטְלֹתֶם	הִטִּילֹתֶם	נָטְלֹתֶם			
הִטְלֹתֵן	הִטִּילֹתֵן	נָטְלֹתֵן			
הִטְלֹנוּ	הִטִּילֹנוּ	נָטְלֹנוּ			
הָטַל	הִטִּיל	הִנָּטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	<i>abs.</i> } <i>const.</i> }
הָטַל	הִטִּיל	הִנָּטַל	נָטַל	טָלַת	
wanting	הָטַל הִטִּילִי הִטִּילוּ הִטְלֹנָה	הִנָּטַל הִנָּטְלִי הִנָּטְלוּ הִנָּטְלֹנָה	נָטַל נָטְלִי נָטְלוּ נָטְלֹנָה	טַל טְלִי טְלוּ טְלֹנָה	<i>Sg.</i> 2 m. } 2 f. } <i>Pl.</i> 2 m. } 2 f. }
	יָטַל	יָנַטַל	יָטַל	יָטַל	
	תָּטַל	תָּנַטַל	תָּטַל	תָּטַל	
	תִּטְלִי	תִּנָּטְלִי	תִּטְלִי	תִּטְלִי	
	אָטַל	אָנַטַל	אָטַל	אָטַל	<i>Pl.</i> 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
	יִטְלוּ	יִנָּטְלוּ	יִטְלוּ	יִטְלוּ	
	תִּטְלֹנָה	תִּנָּטְלֹנָה	תִּטְלֹנָה	תִּטְלֹנָה	
	תִּטְלוּ	תִּנָּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	תִּטְלוּ	
	תִּטְלֹנָה	תִּנָּטְלֹנָה	תִּטְלֹנָה	תִּטְלֹנָה	
	נָטַל	נָנַטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	
	מִטִּיל	נָטַל	נָטַל	נָטַל	<i>act.</i> } <i>pass.</i> }
מִטַּל					
	יִטַּל			אִטְלָה	<i>Jussive</i> } <i>Cohort.</i> }

PARADIGM H. VERB

Hithpô'el.	Pô'al.	Pô'el.	Höph'al.
הִתְקוּטַט	קוּטַט	קוּטַט	הוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	קוּטַטָּה	הוּקַטָּה
הִתְקוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	קוּטַטְתָּ	הוּקַטְתָּ
הִתְקוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	קוּטַטְתִּי	הוּקַטְתִּי
הִתְקוּטַטּוּ	קוּטַטּוּ	קוּטַטּוּ	הוּקַטּוּ
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	קוּטַטְתֶּם	הוּקַטְתֶּם
הִתְקוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	קוּטַטְתֶּן	הוּקַטְתֶּן
הִתְקוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	קוּטַטְנוּ	הוּקַטְנוּ
הִתְקוּטַט	קוּטַט	קוּטַט קוּטַט	הוּקַט
הִתְקוּטַטִּי	wanting	קוּטַטִּי	wanting
הִתְקוּטַטּוּ		קוּטַטּוּ	
הִתְקוּטַטְנָה		קוּטַטְנָה	
יִתְקוּטַט	יִקוּטַט	יִקוּטַט	יִּקְטַט (יִקַּט)
תִּתְקוּטַט	תִּקוּטַט	תִּקוּטַט	תִּקְטַט
תִּתְקוּטַטְתָּ	תִּקוּטַטְתָּ	תִּקוּטַטְתָּ	תִּקְטַטְתָּ
תִּתְקוּטַטְתִּי	תִּקוּטַטְתִּי	תִּקוּטַטְתִּי	תִּקְטַטְתִּי
אִתְקוּטַט	אִקוּטַט	אִקוּטַט	אִקְטַט
יִתְקוּטַטּוּ	יִקוּטַטּוּ	יִקוּטַטּוּ	יִקְטַטּוּ
תִּתְקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקְטַטְנָה
תִּתְקוּטַטּוּ	תִּקוּטַטּוּ	תִּקוּטַטּוּ	תִּקְטַטּוּ
תִּתְקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקוּטַטְנָה	תִּקְטַטְנָה
נִתְקוּטַט	נִקוּטַט	נִקוּטַט	נִקְטַט
מִתְקוּטַט	מִקוּטַט	מִקוּטַט	מִקְטַט
		יִקוּטַטְנִי	

'ĀYİN DOUBLED (y'y).

Hīph'il.	Nīph'al.	Qāl.	
הִקָּט	נִקָּט	קָט	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
הִקָּטָה	נִקָּטָה	קָטָה	
הִקָּטוּת	נִקָּטוּת	קָטוּת	
הִקָּטוֹת	נִקָּטוֹת	קָטוֹת	
הִקָּטוֹתִי	נִקָּטוֹתִי	קָטוֹתִי	
הִקָּטוּ	נִקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	
הִקָּטוּתֶם	נִקָּטוּתֶם	קָטוּתֶם	
הִקָּטוּתֵן	נִקָּטוּתֵן	קָטוּתֵן	
הִקָּטוּנוּ	נִקָּטוּנוּ	קָטוּנוּ	
הִקָּט	הִקוּט	קָטוּט	abs. } const. }
הִקָּט	הִקָּט	קָט	
הִקָּט	הִקָּט	קָט	Sg. 2 m. } 2 f. } Pl. 2 m. } 2 f. }
הִקָּטִי	הִקָּטִי	קָטִי	
הִקָּטוּ	הִקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	
הִקָּטִינָה	הִקָּטִינָה	קָטִינָה	
יִקָּט (נִקָּט)	יִקָּט	יִקָּט	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. }
תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	
תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	תִּקָּט	
תִּקָּטִי	תִּקָּטִי	תִּקָּטִי	
אִקָּט	אִקָּט	אִקָּט	
יִקָּטוּ	יִקָּטוּ	יִקָּטוּ	
תִּקָּטִינָה	תִּקָּטִינָה	תִּקָּטִינָה	
תִּקָּטוּ	תִּקָּטוּ	תִּקָּטוּ	
תִּקָּטִינָה	תִּקָּטִינָה	תִּקָּטִינָה	
נִקָּט	נִקָּט	נִקָּט	
מִקָּט	נִקָּט	קָטוּט	act. } pass. }
		קָטוּט	
וַיִּקָּט		וַיִּקָּט	W. cons. } W. suff. }
וַיִּקָּטֵנִי		וַיִּקָּטֵנִי	

Perfect.

Infinitive.

Imperative.

Imperfect.

Participle.

Imperfective.

PARADIGM J. VERB PĒ 'ĀLĒPH (א"פ). VERB PĒ YŌDH (י"פ). PARA-

Nīph'āl.	Qāl.	Hīph'il (prop. י"פ)	Qāl (prop. י"פ)
Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	אָטל Same as the verb Pē Guttural.	הִיטִיל הִיטִילָה הִיטִילָת הִיטִילָתִי הִיטִילוּ הִיטִילְתֶּם הִיטִילְתֶּן הִיטִלְנוּ	יָטַל etc. regular
	אָטול אָטל	הִיטַל הִיטִיל	יָטַל יָטַל
	אָטל אָטְלִי אָטְלוּ אָטְלָנָה	הִיטַל הִיטִילִי הִיטִילוּ הִיטִלְנָה	יָטַל יָטַלִי יָטַלוּ יָטַלְנָה
	יֵאָטַל (יאָטַל) תֵּאָטַל תֵּאָטַל תֵּאָטְלִי אֵטַל יֵאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטְלְנָה תֵּאָטְלוּ תֵּאָטְלְנָה נֵאָטַל	יֵיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִיל תֵּיטִילִי אֵיטִיל יֵיטְלוּ תֵּיטְלְנָה תֵּיטְלוּ תֵּיטְלְנָה נֵיטִיל	יֵיטַל תֵּיטַל תֵּיטַל תֵּיטַלִי אֵיטַל יֵיטַלוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה תֵּיטַלוּ תֵּיטַלְנָה נֵיטַל
	אָטל אָטול	מֵיטִיל	יָטַל יָטַל
	וַיֵּאָטַל וַיֵּאָטַל	וַיֵּיטַל	וַיֵּיטַל וַיֵּיטַל

DIGM I. VERB PĒ WĀW (פ'ו').

Höph'äl.	Hiph'il.	Niph'äl.	Qäl		
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יְטַל		} Perfect.
הוּטְלָה	הוּטִילָה	נוּטְלָה	etc.		
הוּטְלָתָּ	הוּטִילָתָּ	נוּטְלָתָּ			
הוּטְלָתִי	הוּטִילָתִי	נוּטְלָתִי			
הוּטְלוּ	הוּטִילוּ	נוּטְלוּ	regular		
הוּטְלֶתֶם	הוּטִילֶתֶם	נוּטְלֶתֶם			
הוּטְלֶתֶן	הוּטִילֶתֶן	נוּטְלֶתֶן			
הוּטְלֶנוּ	הוּטִילֶנוּ	נוּטְלֶנוּ			
—	הוּטַל	wanting	יְטוּל	יְטוּל	
הוּטַל	הוּטִיל	הוּטַל	יְטַל	טְלָתָּ	const. }
wanting	הוּטַל	הוּטַל	יְטַל	טַל	Sg. 2 m. } Imperative.
	הוּטִילִי	הוּטִילִי	יְטִילִי	טְלִי	2 f. }
	הוּטִילוּ	הוּטִילוּ	יְטִילוּ	טְלוּ	Pl. 2 m. }
	הוּטִילְנָה	הוּטִילְנָה	יְטִילְנָה	טְלְנָה	2 f. }
יּוּטַל	יּוּטִיל	יּוּטַל	יִיטַל	יְטַל	Sg. 3 m. }
תּוּטַל	תּוּטִיל	etc.	תִּיטַל	תְּטַל	3 f. }
תּוּטַל	תּוּטִיל		תִּיטַל	תְּטַל	2 m. }
תּוּטִילִי	תּוּטִילִי		תִּיטִילִי	תְּטִילִי	2 f. }
אוּטַל	אוּטִיל	regular	אִיטַל	אְטַל	1 c. }
יּוּטְלוּ	יּוּטִילוּ		יִיטְלוּ	יְטְלוּ	Pl. 3 m. }
תּוּטְלְנָה	תּוּטִילְנָה		תִּיטְלְנָה	תְּטְלְנָה	3 f. }
תּוּטְלוּ	תּוּטִילוּ		תִּיטְלוּ	תְּטְלוּ	2 m. }
תּוּטְלְנָה	תּוּטִילְנָה		תִּיטְלְנָה	תְּטְלְנָה	2 f. }
נוּטַל	נוּטִיל		נִיטַל	נְטַל	1 c. }
מוּטַל	מוּטִיל	נוּטַל	יְטַל		act. } Part.
			יְטוּל		pass. }
	וּיּוּטַל		וּיְטַל		With } Impf.
					1 Cons. }

PARADIGM K. VERBS 'ĀYĪN WĀW (ו'י)

Pōlāl.	Pōlēl.	Hōph'al.	Hīph'il.
קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלָה etc.	קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלָה קוֹלְלֹת קוֹלְלֹת קוֹלְלֹתִי קוֹלְלוּ קוֹלְלֹתֶם קוֹלְלֹתֵינוּ קוֹלְלֵנוּ	הוֹקֵל הוֹקְלָה הוֹקְלֹת הוֹקְלֹת הוֹקְלֹתִי הוֹקְלוּ הוֹקְלֹתֶם הוֹקְלֹתֵינוּ הוֹקְלֵנוּ	הִקִּיל הִקְיָה הִקְיֹת הִקְיֹת הִקְיֹתִי הִקְיֹלוּ הִקְיֹלוּתֶם הִקְיֹלוּתֵנוּ הִקְיֹלוּנוּ
	קוֹלֵל	הוֹקֵל	הִקֵּל הִקִּיל
wanting	קוֹלֵל קוֹלְלִי קוֹלְלוּ קוֹלְלָנָה	wanting	הִקֵּל הִקְיִילִי הִקְיֹלוּ הִקְיֹלָנָה
יְקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל etc.	יְקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלֵל תְּקוֹלְלִי אֶקוֹלֵל יְקוֹלְלוּ תְּקוֹלְלָנָה תְּקוֹלְלוּ תְּקוֹלְלָנָה נִקְוֵל	יֹקֵל תּוֹקֵל תּוֹקֵל תּוֹקְלִי אֹקֵל יֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה תּוֹקְלוּ תּוֹקְלָנָה נֹקֵל	יְקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִיל תְּקִילִי אֶקִּיל יְקִילוּ תְּקִילָנָה תְּקִילוּ תְּקִילָנָה נִקִּיל
מְקוֹלֵל	מְקוֹלֵל	מֹקֵל	מִקִּיל
			יְקֵל וַיִּקֵּל

AND 'ĀYĪN YÔDH ('ע').

Nīph'al.	Qāl ('ע).	Qāl ('ע).	
נָקוּל	קָל	קָל קָל	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 c. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Perfect.
נָקוּלָה	קָלָה	קָלָה קָלָה	
נָקוּלוֹת	קָלָת	קָלָת קָלָת	
נָקוּלוֹת	etc.	קָלָת קָלָת	
נָקוּלוֹתַי		קָלָתַי קָלָתַי	
נָקוּלוּ		קָלוּ קָלוּ	
נָקוּלוֹתֶם		קָלְתֶם קָלְתֶם	
נָקוּלוֹתֵינוּ		קָלְתֵנוּ קָלְתֵנוּ	
נָקוּלוֹתֵינוּ		קָלְנוּ קָלְנוּ	
הַקּוּל	קוּל	קוּל	abs. } const. } Infln.
הַקּוּל	קִיל	קוּל	
הַקּוּל	קִיל	קוּל	Sg. 2 m. } 2 f. } Pl. 2 m. } 2 f. } Imperative.
הַקּוּלִי	קִילִי	קוּלִי	
הַקּוּלוּ	קִילוּ	קוּלוּ	
הַקּוּלָנָה	—	קָלְנָה	
יְקוּל	יְקִיל	יְקוּל	Sg. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Pl. 3 m. } 3 f. } 2 m. } 2 f. } 1 c. } Imperfect.
תְּקוּל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוּל	
תְּקוּל	תְּקִיל	תְּקוּל	
תְּקוּלִי	תְּקִילִי	תְּקוּלִי	
אֶקוּל	אֶקִיל	אֶקוּל	
יְקוּלוּ	יְקִילוּ	יְקוּלוּ	
תְּקוּלְנָה	תְּקִילְנָה	תְּקוּלְנָה	
תְּקוּלוּ	תְּקִילוּ	תְּקוּלוּ	
תְּקוּלְנָה	תְּקִילְנָה	תְּקוּלְנָה	
נְקוּל	נְקִיל	נְקוּל	
נְקוּל	קָל	קָל	act. } pass. } Part.
נְקוּל	קִיל	קוּל	
	יְקָל	יְקָל	Jussive } W. } cons. } Impf.
	וַיְקָל	וַיְקָל וַיְקָל	

Hithpā'el.	Höph'al.	Hiph'il.	Pū'al.
הִתְקַטָּה	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה
הִתְקַטְּתָה	הִקְטַתְּהָ	הִקְטַתְּהָ	קָטַתְּהָ
הִתְקַטִּיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי (אֶת)	קָטִיתִּי
הִתְקַטִּיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ	הִקְטִיתְּ (אֶת)	קָטִיתְּ
הִתְקַטִּיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי	הִקְטִיתִּי (אֶתִּי)	קָטִיתִּי
הִתְקַטְּוּ	הִקְטֻוּ	הִקְטֻוּ	קָטֻוּ
הִתְקַטִּיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם	הִקְטִיתֶם (אֶתֶם)	קָטִיתֶם
הִתְקַטִּיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן	הִקְטִיתֶן (אֶתֶן)	קָטִיתֶן
הִתְקַטִּינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	הִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ
הִתְקַטּוּת	הִקְטָה	הִקְטָה	קָטָה
הִתְקַטְּתוּ	הִקְטַתְּוּ	הִקְטַתְּוּ	קָטַתְּוּ
הִתְקַטִּי	הִקְטִי	הִקְטִי	קָטִי
הִתְקַטְּוּ	wanting	הִקְטֻוּ	wanting
הִתְקַטִּינָה	הִקְטִינָה	הִקְטִינָה	קָטִינָה
יִתְקַטָּה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה
תִּתְקַטָּה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה
תִּתְקַטְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ	תִּקְטַתְּהָ
תִּתְקַטִּי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי
אִתְקַטָּה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה
יִתְקַטְּוּ	יִקְטֻוּ	יִקְטֻוּ	יִקְטֻוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
תִּתְקַטְּוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ	תִּקְטֻוּ
תִּתְקַטִּינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה
נִתְקַטָּה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה
מִתְקַטָּה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה	מִקְטָה
יִתְקַטֵּ		יִקְטֵ	
		יִקְטִינֵי	

LĀMĒDH HĒ (ל'יה).

Pr'el.	Niph'al.	Qal.		
קָטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Perfect.
קָטָתָה	נִקְטָתָה	קָטָתָה	3 f.	
קָטִית (קָטִיתָ)	נִקְטִית (נִקְטִיתָ)	קָטִית	2 m.	
קָטִית	נִקְטִית	קָטִית	2 f.	
קָטִיתִי	נִקְטִיתִי	קָטִיתִי	1 c.	
קָטוּ	נִקְטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 3 c.	
קָטִיתֶם	נִקְטִיתֶם	קָטִיתֶם	2 m.	
קָטִיתֶן	נִקְטִיתֶן	קָטִיתֶן	2 f.	
קָטִינוּ	נִקְטִינוּ	קָטִינוּ	1 c.	
קָטָה (קָטָה)	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	abs.	Infia.
קָטוֹת	הַקָּטוֹת	קָטוֹת	const.	
קָטָה	הַקָּטָה	קָטָה	Sg. 2 m.	Imperative.
קָטִי	הַקָּטִי	קָטִי	2 f.	
קָטוּ	הַקָּטוּ	קָטוּ	Pl. 2 m.	
קָטִינָה	הַקָּטִינָה	קָטִינָה	2 f.	
יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	יִקְטָה	Sg. 3 m.	Imperfect.
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	תִּקְטָה	2 m.	
תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	תִּקְטִי	2 f.	
אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	אִקְטָה	1 c.	
יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	יִקְטוּ	Pl. 3 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	3 f.	
תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	תִּקְטוּ	2 m.	
תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	תִּקְטִינָה	2 f.	
נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	1 c.	
מִקְטָה	נִקְטָה	קָטָה	act.	Part.
		קָטוּי	pass.	
יִקָּט	יִקָּט	יִקָּט	Jussive	Impf.
יִקְטִנִּי	יִקְטִנִּי	יִקְטִנִּי	W. suff.	

PARADIGM M. VERB LĀMĒDH 'ĀLĒPH (ל'א).

Hithpā'el.	Hīph'il.	Pī'el.	Nīph'al.	Qāl.		
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטִיִּיא	קִטָּא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Perfect.	Sg. 3 m.
הִתְקַטָּאָה	הִקְטִיִּיאָה	קִטָּאָה	נִקְטָאָה	קָטָאָה		3 f.
הִתְקַטָּאתָ	הִקְטִיִּיאתָ	קִטָּאתָ	נִקְטָאתָ	קָטָאתָ		2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאתְּ	הִקְטִיִּיאתְּ	קִטָּאתְּ	נִקְטָאתְּ	קָטָאתְּ		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאתִי	הִקְטִיִּיאתִי	קִטָּאתִי	נִקְטָאתִי	קָטָאתִי		1 c.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטִיִּיאוּ	קִטָּאוּ	נִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ		Pl. 3 c.
הִתְקַטָּאתֶם	הִקְטִיִּיאתֶם	קִטָּאתֶם	נִקְטָאתֶם	קָטָאתֶם		2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאתֶן	הִקְטִיִּיאתֶן	קִטָּאתֶן	נִקְטָאתֶן	קָטָאתֶן		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטִיִּיאוּ	קִטָּאוּ	נִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ	1 c.	
wanting	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Infin.	abs.
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטִיִּיא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא		const.
הִתְקַטָּא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	הִקְטָא	קָטָא	} Imperative.	Sg. 2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאי	הִקְטִיִּיאִי	קָטָאי	הִקְטָאי	קָטָאי		2 f.
הִתְקַטָּאוּ	הִקְטִיִּיאוּ	קָטָאוּ	הִקְטָאוּ	קָטָאוּ		Pl. 2 m.
הִתְקַטָּאנָה	הִקְטָאנָה	קָטָאנָה	הִקְטָאנָה	קָטָאנָה		2 f.
יִתְקַטָּא	יִקְטִיִּיא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	יִקְטָא	} Imperfect.	Sg. 3 m.
תִּתְקַטָּא	תִּקְטִיִּיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא		3 f.
תִּתְקַטָּא	תִּקְטִיִּיא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא	תִּקְטָא		2 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאי	תִּקְטִיִּיאִי	תִּקְטָאי	תִּקְטָאי	תִּקְטָאי		2 f.
אִתְקַטָּא	אִקְטִיִּיא	אִקְטָא	אִקְטָא	אִקְטָא		1 c.
יִתְקַטָּאוּ	יִקְטִיִּיאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ	יִקְטָאוּ		Pl. 3 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה		3 f.
תִּתְקַטָּאוּ	תִּקְטִיִּיאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ	תִּקְטָאוּ		2 m.
תִּתְקַטָּאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה	תִּקְטָאנָה		2 f.
נִתְקַטָּא	נִקְטִיִּיא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא	נִקְטָא		1 c.
כִּתְקַטָּא	כִּקְטִיִּיא	כִּקְטָא	נִקְטָא	קָטָא קָטָא	} Part.	act.
						pass.
	יִקְטָא				} Impl.	Jussive
	יִקְטִיִּיאֲנִי	יִקְטָאֲנִי		יִקְטָאֲנִי		W. suff.

"The happy result of a thoroughly scientific study of the language, and years of experience with the needs of the class-room."—*N. Y. Independent*.

ELEMENTS OF HEBREW

BY WM. R. HARPER, PH. D.,

Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.

SEVENTH EDITION.

An Elementary Grammar of the Hebrew Language,

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Comprising systematic statements of the principles of Hebrew Orthography and Etymology, according to the latest and most scientific authorities, deduced from examples quoted in the work; with a practically exhaustive discussion and classification of the Hebrew Vowel-Sounds.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. 183. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

"It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners, than probably any other that has ever been published."—*Baptist quarterly Review*.

INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW METHOD AND MANUAL

BY WM. R. HARPER, PH. D.,

Professor of Semitic Languages in Yale College; Principal of Schools of the American Institute of Hebrew.

THIRD EDITION.

A Text-Book for Beginners in Hebrew,

BY AN INDUCTIVE METHOD.

Containing the Text of Genesis I-VIII; with Notes referring to the author's "ELEMENTS OF HEBREW," Exercises for Translation, Grammar-Lessons covering the Principles of Orthography and Etymology, and Lists of the most frequently occurring Hebrew words.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 265. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

FROM THEOLOGICAL SEMINARIES.

OBERLIN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Oberlin, O.*, June 25, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's "Elements" and "Method" with the Junior Classes of this Seminary during the past year. The practical test has only confirmed the favorable opinion with which the books were introduced. I have no doubt that, for their purpose, they are the best works now before the public.

W. G. BALLANTINE.

NEWTON THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTION, *Newton Centre, Mass.*, July 9, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's books with my classes for the past three years, and am convinced that, for thoroughness and perspicuity of statement, for simplicity of analysis, and for economy of time, both in and out of the class-room, they afford just the aid which a teacher desires from the use of text-books. By systematic arrangement and appropriate reiteration they facilitate an accurate and rapid acquaintance with the Hebrew language, while, in the hands of an independent teacher, they may be so used as constantly to stimulate the pupil's curiosity and power of discovery, and thus greatly to promote his interest, in the introductory stages of his study.

CHARLES RUFUS BROWN.

SEABURY DIVINITY SCHOOL, *Faribault, Minn.*, June 26, 1886.

We have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew "Elements" and "Method" in the work of the Junior Class during the past year. I do not know of any other system so well suited for beginners as this is, the treatment of the language being at once practical and scientific and well calculated to sustain the interest of the student.

W. H. BAMFORD.

PAULINE HOLINESS COLLEGE, *College Mound, Mo.*, July 8, 1886.

We have used Professor W. R. Harper's "Elements of Hebrew" and "Hebrew Method" the past year. I do not hesitate to say they are the best text-books on Hebrew I have seen. To my mind they establish the practicability of the inductive method as applied to the study of Hebrew.

A. L. BREWER.

RICHMOND THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Richmond, Va.*, July 3, 1886.

* * I have found them both to stand the test of the class-room. The "Elements" treats all principles thoroughly and exhaustively. The "Method" is unique and in all respects *sui generis*. It seems to me to leave nothing undone in helping a student to a knowledge of the Hebrew. It is a vast improvement on the old methods. The typography of both books cannot be excelled.

CLAS. H. COREY.

MCCORMICK THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Chicago*, June 24, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's "Method" and "Elements" two years in the class-room with most gratifying results. I regard them the best text-books for beginners in Hebrew.

EDWARD L. CURTIS.

BANGOR THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Bangor, Me.*, June 30, 1886.

I have used Professor Harper's books for the beginning of the study of Hebrew during the past three years. The system is decidedly the best I have been able to find, for it tides the beginner over the initial difficulties of the language more quickly than the ordinary method.

F. B. DENIO.

THEOL. SEM'Y OF THE REFORMED CHURCH, *Lancaster, Pa.*, July 17, 1886.

It affords me pleasure to say, after a year's trial of Dr. Harper's Hebrew text-books in the class-room, that they have given entire satisfaction. Of the fifteen years during which I have taught Hebrew, this has been in all respects the most pleasant and satisfactory, and I cannot but attribute the fact to the use of Harper's method of teaching the language. As a consequence of its introduction, the students have exhibited unwonted enthusiasm, and found great delight in the pursuit of what is commonly regarded as a very dreary study.

F. A. GAST.

THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *New Brunswick, N. J.*, July 16, 1886.

I have used Dr. Harper's Hebrew "Elements" and "Method" for one year. The results in the class-room have been not only exceedingly gratifying, but more satisfactory both as to amount and thoroughness than in preceding years. I not only expect to continue the use of the "Elements" and "Method," but hope for them that which they richly deserve—a constantly increasing demand and usefulness.

J. G. LANSING.

REF'D EPISCOPAL DIVINITY SCHOOL, *Philadelphia, Pa.*, July 1, 1886.

Success is the best argument. What the Hebrew Summer Schools under Dr. Harper have succeeded in doing, in giving the average minister and student a real grasp of Hebrew, that exactly the "Method" and "Elements" effect in the class-room. They are invaluable. What other books give a treatment so full and scientific, and yet so clearly put, of Hebrew nouns, e. g., and of the vowel-system? It is Davidson and Bickell and Gesenius combined. The debt instructors owe the Principal of the Institute of Hebrew has not yet been fully recognized.

W. W. LOVEJOY.

SOUTHERN BAPTIST THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Louisville, Ky.*, June 29, 1886.

I take pleasure in commending the Hebrew text-books of Professor W. R. Harper. They are in my judgment practical, convenient and adequate to introduce one to a good working acquaintance with the Hebrew language. We are using them in this Seminary in the Junior Class, and propose to continue to do so.

BASIL MANLY.

UNION THEOL. SEMINARY, *Hampden Sidney, Va.*, July 24, 1886.

* * Actual trial of these exponents of the inductive method has convinced me that they are the best text-books of elementary Hebrew that have yet appeared. The author has not only adopted the surest method of mastering the phenomena of the language, but he has also done for beginners what Bickell and others had done for more advanced students: he has led them back of the mere surface facts to the controlling principles, and encouraged that kind of analytical study which makes Hebrew a permanent acquisition. These two books are simply indispensable in my class-room.

W. W. MOORE.

GARRETT BIBLICAL INSTITUTE, *Evanston, Ill.*, June 25, 1886.

Dr. W. R. Harper's "Elements of Hebrew," and "Method" have been used in Garrett Biblical Institute during the last year, and have given very great satisfaction. They will continue in use as the elementary text-books for Hebrew study in this institution.

M. S. TERRY.

AUGUSTANA THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Rock Island, Ill.*, July 2, 1886.

I have used Dr. Harper's text-books in the class-room during the last year with the most gratifying results. They are stimulating to teacher and to pupil. I know of no better books for elementary drill, both for thoroughness and rapidity of progress.

R. F. WEIDNER.

WESTERN THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY, *Allegheny, Pa.*, July 14, 1886.

* * They are clearly written, so that no one can misunderstand what the author means to say. They are beautifully printed, so as to be in themselves attractive as mere works of art. The "Method" is full, easy, and progressive; and, above all, is liked and enjoyed by the students; while the matter of the "Elements" is well chosen both as to quantity and quality, and is paragraphed and arranged in such matchless order as to make it most ready of acquisition and convenient for reference.

R. D. WILSON.

FROM THE PRESS.

[THE CONGREGATIONALIST, *Boston*, Feb., 1886.]

“ * * A peculiar merit of the “Elements” is that, although elementary, the book is not superficial but philosophical.”

[NEW YORK INDEPENDENT, Dec., 1885.]

“The whole grammar aims to lead the student not only into a practical knowledge of the language, but also into a rational explanation of its phenomena.”

[*Prof. S. R. Driver*, in CONTEMPORARY REVIEW, February, 1886.]

“ * * Remarkably full and precise, and appear well designed to train the learner in a sound philological method, and to lead him on gradually until he acquires a firm grasp of the principles of the language.”

[NORTHWESTERN CHRISTIAN ADVOCATE, Jan., 1886.]

“ * * So logically and self-consistently arranged that the student who goes faithfully through the lessons will, by a very natural process, come into possession of all the fundamental facts and principles of the Hebrew language. We are of opinion that for the beginner in the study of Hebrew no better textbooks can be had.”

[REFORMED QUARTERLY REVIEW, January, 1886.]

“ * * In this way the labor of acquiring the language becomes comparatively light and is always pleasant. * * Any one of moderate capacity can acquire from Dr. Harper's books a good working knowledge of Hebrew without a teacher. * * The arrangement throughout is clear, and the statement of principles concise and accurate. * * Will contribute much to the advancement of Hebrew learning.”

[*Prof. Barnard C. Taylor*, in BAPTIST QUARTERLY REVIEW, July, 1886.]

“The plan of the book (‘Method’) is admirable. In arrangement it is natural, simple and scientific. It comes nearer to being a satisfactory text-book for teaching Hebrew to beginners than probably any other that has ever been published. * * Every teacher must welcome this book (‘Elements’) as the best published aid to his teaching. There is certainly no other grammar of Hebrew so well adapted to the work of the class-room as is this.”

[*Prof. Francis Brown*, in PRESBYTERIAN REVIEW, April, 1886.]

“ * * The ‘Method’ puts the learner at once face to face with the language in concrete and connected form, and teaches him to derive its facts and principles from actual observation. * * The ‘Notes,’ ‘Observations,’ ‘Grammar-Lessons,’ etc., are distributed with great judgment and clear understanding, born of experience, of what students need. * * His plea for historical explanations of linguistic facts, as not only not foreign to an elementary treatment, but essential to its intelligent pursuit, is thoroughly sound, and the convenience, as well as accuracy of this course is amply illustrated in the ‘Elements.’”

[BIBLIOTHECA SACRA, April, 1886.]

“ * * Two works which seem destined to supersede all the other introductory manuals now in use in our theological seminaries. * * A rigidly scientific and consecutive presentation of the elements of Hebrew grammar. * * A unique contrivance of lessons, exercises, vocabularies and explanations, designed to introduce the learner to the grammar and to the Bible. * * The combination of an unprecedented amount of help to the beginner with the scientific rigor of a Bickell. Everything is made as lucid as skillful explanation can make it, but nothing is passed over superficially. * * Works which show upon every page the evidence of conscientious use of the latest authorities upon the Hebrew language, directed by a natural genius for teaching.”

AN ARAMAIC METHOD.

By CHARLES RUFUS BROWN,

Associate Prof. of Hebrew in Newton Theological Institution.

PART I. TEXT, NOTES AND VOCABULARY.

A Text-book for the study of the Aramaic, by a method at once comparative and inductive. Commended by eminent scholars and teachers. CONTENTS: I. Genesis I.-X., The Hebrew Text and Targum of Onkelos on parallel pages. II. Note of References to the Biblical Aramaic. III. Targum Pseudo-Jonathan. Genesis ch. VIII. IV. Targum of Jonathan Ben Uzziel, Joshua ch. XX., Isaiah ch. VI. V. Targum on the Psalms, Psalm XXIV., Psalm CL. VI. Targum on the Megilloth, Ruth ch. II. VII. Notes on the Text: Onkelos, Genesis I.-X. Biblical Aramaic. Other Targums. VIII. Vocabulary.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 132. Price, \$1.75, net.

PART II. GRAMMAR.

The second part of this work includes brief statements of the principles of Aramaic Orthography, Etymology and Syntax. The method pursued is comparative and inductive. As in Part I., a knowledge of Hebrew is presupposed, and the agreements or disagreements of Aramaic therewith are carefully noted. Instead of bringing the principles for all the dialects under one head, the grammar of Onkelos is carefully distinguished from that of the Biblical Aramaic, and, to some extent, from that of the more corrupt Targums, and all dialectical variations from Onkelos are printed in special type. For the convenience of those using Harper's *Elements of Hebrew*, the arrangement has been adapted, as far as possible, from that work.

12mo. Cloth. Pp. 96. Price, \$1.00, net.

[Prof. Willis J. Beecher, D. D., Auburn Theological Seminary.]

"The result of my examination is altogether favorable. We shall use it in our Seminary."

[Prof. Henry P. Smith, D. D., Lane Theological Seminary, Cincinnati.]

"It is well adapted to the purpose which the author had in view."

[Prof. Basil Manly, D. D., So. Bapt. Theol. Sem., Louisville.]

"I have decided to use it in my classes."

[Prof. S. Burnham, D. D., in "Hebraica."]

"A real and valuable contribution to the study of the so-called Chaldee."

[Prof. Geo. H. Schodde, Ph. D., in "Hebraica."]

"The 'Method' is a manual of exceptional merit, and richly deserves recognition and success. It is just the kind of a book we need for our Seminaries, our Summer Schools and for private study."

[*"The Independent,"* New York.]

"Excellent adapted for purposes of instruction. A text-book of this character is very useful."

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

THE FIRST ARABIC GRAMMAR PRINTED IN AMERICA.

AN ARABIC MANUAL

BY

J. G. LANSING, D. D.,

Professor of Old Testament Languages in Theological Seminary of
Reformed (Dutch) Church, New Brunswick, N. J.

This is an *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, the need of which was made evident by actual work in the class-room. Various reasons, which will be apparent, made the larger and more exhaustive grammars of Wright and Palmer impracticable for such class-room work, while they continue still to be the authorities. On the other hand, other elementary grammars were found impracticable on account of their many deficiencies, the instructor being under the necessity of constantly supplying that which belongs essentially to the very rudiments of the language. To supply many of these deficiencies has been one of the chief designs of the author.

It has been also a chief object with him to secure not only a more thorough *Elementary Arabic Grammar*, but one *more clear, logical and systematic* in its treatment. The Arabic language is unique as to the logical character of its structure; and should be studied logically. The three short vowels, constituting as they do the first and most important key to the language, receive especial treatment both in a separate preface and in connection with the various parts of speech. Orderly arrangement, and conciseness of statement have been sought throughout; while ample examples follow each section, illustrating the rules contained therein.

While the *MANUAL* is an elementary treatise, it is intended to be more complete in every part than other elementary grammars heretofore published, and to meet as far as possible the demands that have called it forth. While essential points are noted, the more special treatment of Arabic Syntax proper has been left for a future work.

Full paradigms follow in regular order. The *Chrestomathy* following the paradigms is composed of three parts: the first contains selections of Arabic text from Genesis and the Kurani. The second contains specimen translations, transliterations and analyses of portions of the selected text. The third contains a vocabulary of all the words to be found in the texts selected, besides a few other words.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, \$2.00, net.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

AN ASSYRIAN MANUAL.

BY D. G. LYON, PH. D.

Hollis Professor of Divinity in Divinity School, Harvard University.

For the use of beginners in the study of the Assyrian language. This book, designed specially for those who have no access to oral instruction, contains *an outline of Assyrian grammar, twelve pages of syllabic and ideographic signs, sixty-four pages of texts, thirty pages of notes on the texts, with references to the grammar, and forty-four pages of glossary.* Some of the passages are accompanied by a literal translation, and there are *twelve pages of text in the cuneiform character.* It is believed that this work will greatly lessen the task of beginners in the study of the Assyrian language.

Svo. Cloth. Pp. xlv, 138. Price, \$1.00.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

THE ORIGIN AND VARIETIES —OF THE— SEMITIC ALPHABET.

BY JOHN C. C. CLARKE,

Prof. of Greek in Shurtleff College.

The plates give, from many monuments and authorities, the various forms of Egyptian, Phœnician, Punic, Libyan, Himyrite, Ethiopic, Moabite, Assyrian, Hauranitic, Sinaitic, Aramaic, Mendæan, Estranghelo, Peshitto, Syriac, Cufic, Arabic, Palmyrene, Samaritan and Hebrew. The tabular arrangement shows their relation to each other and to the Phrygian, Roman, Greek and Indian.

**One Vol. Large Octavo. Text, 18 Pages; Plates, 20 Pages.
Price, 75 Cents, net.**

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO.

P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK, ILL.

American Publication Soc'y of Hebrew, CHICAGO, ILL.

HEBREW AND SEMITIC TEXT-BOOKS.

Elements of Hebrew. By Prof. William R. Harper, Ph. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 183. Price, net.....	\$2.00
Introductory Hebrew Method and Manual. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 265. Price, net.....	2.00
Aramaic Method. By Prof. Charles E. Brown. 12mo. Cloth.	
Part I., pp. 132. Price, net.....	1.75
Part II., pp. 96. Price, net.....	1.00
Assyrian Manual. By Prof. D. G. Lyon, Ph. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, net.....	4.00
Arabic Manual. By Prof. J. G. Lamsing, D. D. 8vo. Cloth. Pp. 180. Price, net.....	2.00
Hebrew Manual. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 93. Price, net.....	1.00
Hebrew Word-Lists. By Prof. Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 42. Price, net.....	.50
Semitic Alphabets. By Prof. J. C. C. Clarke, M. A. Large 8vo. Cloth. Text, 18 pp. Plates, 20 pp. Price, net.....	.75

MISCELLANEOUS BOOKS.

Notes on the Greek Text of Galatians and Romans. By Prof. Jas. R. Boise, D. D. 12mo. Cloth. Pp. 45,—131. Price, net.....	\$1.00
Christ in the Gospels.—A Harmony on a new and valuable plan. By Jas. P. Cadman, A. M. 12mo. Cloth. Introduction by P. S. Henson, D. D. Pp. 382. Price, gilt, \$2.00; plain.....	1.50
Lectures on the Pentateuch. By Prof. Franz Delitzsch. Translated by Prof. S. Ives Curtiss, D. D. 8vo. Paper. Pp. 16. Price, net.....	.25
Watch-Ben-Hazael. By Prof. Paul Haupt, Ph. D. 8vo. Paper. Pp. 16. Price, net.....	.25

PERIODICALS.

Hebraica, a quarterly, devoted to the Hebrew and cognate languages. Editor: Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D.; Associate Editors: Paul Haupt, Ph. D., H. L. Strack, D. D. Price, \$2.00 a year, in advance (Foreign—9s. 3d. M.9.50).
The Old Testament Student, a monthly, devoted to Old Testament investigation. Editor: Wm. R. Harper, Ph. D. Price, \$1.00 a year, in advance (Foreign—5s. 6d. M.5.40).

Any of the above Publications sent post paid, on receipt of price.

AMERICAN PUBLICATION SOCIETY OF HEBREW, CHICAGO, ILL.

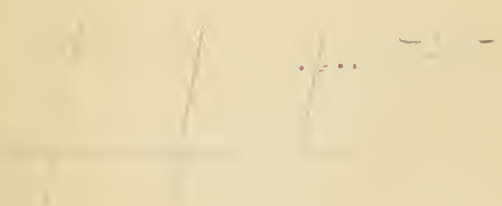
P. O. ADDRESS: MORGAN PARK.

200
200

11

11

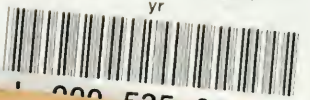
1



Perfect

Wanted by E. 1270

yr



000 525 040 1



UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

LD
URL

SEP 31 1975

DISCHARGE URL

MAY 4 1980

APR 4 1980

REC'D LD-URL
LD
URL JUN 25 '76

JUN 15 1976

REC'D LD-URL
OCT 3 1976

REC'D LD-URL

LD
URL DEC 22 1978
DEC 9 1976

JUL 13 1980

REC'D LD-URL

REC'D LD-URL JUL 13 1987

LD
URL JAN 24 '77

JAN 13 '77

REC'D LD-URL

LD
URL FEB 20 1977

2 + 01

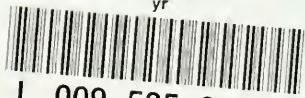
d-



T!

2.7

7.1111



L 009 535 040 1

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY



AA 001 246 960 7

1.3

6

T

